

# Computing elliptic curves over $\mathbb{Q}$ via Thue-Mahler equations and related problems

## Thesis Drafty McDraft

June 20, 2019

## 1 Abstract

### To Do

- citations
- everything else

## 2 Introduction

A Diophantine equation is a polynomial equation in several variables defined over the integers. The term *Diophantine* refers to the Greek mathematician Diophantus of Alexandria, who studied such equations in the 3rd century A.D.

Let  $f(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  be a polynomial with integer coefficients. We wish to study the set of solutions  $(x_1, \dots, x_n) \in \mathbb{Z}^n$  to the equation

$$f(x_1, \dots, x_n) = 0. \tag{1}$$

There are several different approaches for doing so, arising from three basic problems concerning Diophantine equations. The first such problem is to determine whether or not (1) has any solutions at all. Indeed, one of the most famous theorems in mathematics, Fermats Last Theorem, proven by Wiles in 1995, states that for  $f(x, y, z) = x^n + y^n - z^n$ ,

where  $n \geq 3$ , there are no solutions in the positive integers  $x, y, z$ . Qualitative questions of this type are often studied using algebraic methods.

Suppose now that (1) is solvable, that is, has at least one solution. The second basic problem is to determine whether the number of solutions is finite or infinite. For example, consider the *Thue equation*,

$$f(x, y) = m, \quad (2)$$

where  $f(x, y)$  is an integral binary form of degree  $n \geq 3$  and  $m$  is a fixed nonzero rational integer. In 1909, Thue [REF] proved that this equation has only finitely many solutions. This result followed from a sharpening of Liouville's inequality, an observation that algebraic numbers do not admit very strong approximation by rational numbers. That is, if  $\alpha$  is a real algebraic number of degree  $n \geq 2$  and  $p, q$  are integers, Liouville's ([REF]) observation states that

$$\left| \alpha - \frac{p}{q} \right| > \frac{c_1}{q^n}, \quad (3)$$

where  $c_1 > 0$  is a value depending explicitly on  $\alpha$ . The finitude of the number of solutions to (2) follows directly from a sharpening of (3) of the type

$$\left| \alpha - \frac{p}{q} \right| > \frac{\lambda(q)}{q^n}, \quad \lambda(q) \rightarrow \infty. \quad (4)$$

Indeed, if  $\alpha$  is a real root of  $f(x, 1)$  and  $\alpha^{(i)}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, n$  are its conjugates, it follows from (2) that

$$\prod_{i=1}^n \left| \alpha^{(i)} - \frac{x}{y} \right| = \frac{m}{|a||y|^n}$$

where  $a$  is the leading coefficient of the polynomial  $f(x, 1)$ . If the Thue equation has integer solutions with arbitrarily large  $|y|$ , the product  $\prod_{i=1}^n |\alpha^{(i)} - x/y|$  must take arbitrarily small values for solutions  $x, y$  of (2). As all the  $\alpha^{(i)}$  are different,  $x/y$  must be correspondingly close to one of the real numbers  $\alpha^{(i)}$ , say  $\alpha$ . Thus we obtain

$$\left| \alpha - \frac{x}{y} \right| < \frac{c_2}{|y|^n}$$

where  $c_2$  depends only on  $a$ ,  $n$ , and the conjugates  $\alpha^{(i)}$ . Comparison of this inequality with (4) shows that  $|y|$  cannot be arbitrarily large, and so the number of solutions of the Thue equation is finite. Using this argument, an explicit bound can be constructed on the solutions of (2) provided that an effective inequality (4) is known. The sharpening of the

Liouville inequality however, especially in effective form, proved to be very difficult.

In [REF:THUE], Thue published a proof that

$$\left| \alpha - \frac{p}{q} \right| < \frac{1}{q^{\frac{n}{2}+1+\varepsilon}}$$

has only finitely many solutions in integers  $p, q > 0$  for all algebraic numbers  $\alpha$  of degree  $n \geq 3$  and any  $\varepsilon > 0$ . In essence, he obtained the inequality (4) with  $\lambda(q) = c_3 q^{\frac{1}{2}n-1-\varepsilon}$ , where  $c_3 > 0$  depends on  $\alpha$  and  $\varepsilon$ , thereby confirming that all Thue equations have only finitely many solutions. Unfortunately, Thue's arguments do not allow one to find the explicit dependence of  $c_3$  on  $\alpha$  and  $\varepsilon$ , and so the bound for the number of solutions of the Thue equation cannot be given in explicit form either. That is, Thue's proof is ineffective, meaning that it provides no means to actually find the solutions to (2).

Nonetheless, the investigation of Thue's equation and its generalizations was central to the development of the theory of Diophantine equations in the early 20th century when it was discovered that many Diophantine equations in two unknowns could be reduced to it. In particular, the thorough development and enrichment of Thue's method led Siegel to his theorem on the finitude of the number of integral points on an algebraic curve of genus greater than zero. However, as Siegel's result relies on Thue's rational approximation to algebraic numbers, it too is ineffective.

Shortly following Thue's result, Goormaghtigh conjectured that the only non-trivial integer solutions of the exponential Diophantine equation

$$\frac{x^m - 1}{x - 1} = \frac{y^n - 1}{y - 1} \tag{5}$$

satisfying  $x > y > 1$  and  $n, m > 2$  are

$$31 = \frac{2^5 - 1}{2 - 1} = \frac{5^3 - 1}{5 - 1} \quad \text{and} \quad 8191 = \frac{2^{13} - 1}{2 - 1} = \frac{90^3 - 1}{90 - 1}.$$

These correspond to the known solutions  $(x, y, m, n) = (2, 5, 5, 3)$  and  $(2, 90, 13, 3)$  to what is nowadays termed *Goormaghtigh's equation*. The Diophantine equation (5) asks for integers having all digits equal to one with respect to two distinct bases, yet whether it has finitely many solutions is still unknown. By fixing the exponents  $m$  and  $n$  however, Davenport, Lewis, and Schinzel ([REF]) were able to prove that (5) has only finitely many solutions. Unfortunately, this result rests on Siegel's aforementioned finiteness theorem,

and is therefore ineffective.

In 1933, Mahler [REF] published a paper on the investigation of the Diophantine equation

$$f(x, y) = p_1^{z_1} \cdots p_v^{z_v}, \quad (x, y) = 1,$$

in which  $S = \{p_1, \dots, p_v\}$  denote a fixed set of prime numbers,  $x, y, z_i \geq 0$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, v$  are unknown integers, and  $f(x, y)$  is an integral irreducible binary form of degree  $n \geq 3$ . Generalizing the classical result of Thue, Mahler proved that this equation has only finitely many solutions. Unfortunately, like Thue, Mahler's argument is also ineffective.

This leads us to the third basic problem regarding Diophantine equations and the main focus of this thesis: given a solvable Diophantine equation, determine all of its solutions. Until long after Thue's work, no method was known for the construction of bounds for the number of solutions of a Thue equation in terms of the parameters of the equation. Only in 1968 was such a method introduced by Baker [REF], based on his theory of bounds for linear forms in the logarithms of algebraic numbers. Generalizing Baker's ground-breaking result to the  $p$ -adic case, Sprindžuk and Vinogradov [CITE] and Coates [CITE] proved that the solutions of any *Thue-Mahler equation*,

$$f(x, y) = Ap_1^{z_1} \cdots p_v^{z_v}, \quad (x, y) = 1, \tag{6}$$

where  $A$  is a fixed integer, could, at least in principal, be effectively determined. The first practical method for solving the general Thue-Mahler equation (6) over  $\mathbb{Z}$  is attributed to Tzanakis and de Weger [CITE], whose ideas were inspired in part by the method of Agrawal, Coates, Hunt, and van der Poorten [CITE] in their work to solve the specific Thue-Mahler equation

$$x^3 - x^2y + xy^2 + y^3 = \pm 11^{z_1}.$$

Using optimized bounds arising from the theory of linear forms in logarithms, a refined, automated version of this explicit method has since been implemented by Hambrook as a MAGMA package.

As for Goormaghtigh's equation, when  $m$  and  $n$  are fixed and

$$\gcd(m-1, n-1) > 1, \tag{7}$$

Davenport, Lewis, and Schinzel ([REF]) were able to replace Siegel's result by an effective argument due to Runge. This result was improved by Nesterenko and Shorey ([REF]) and

Bugeaud and Shorey ([REF]) using Baker's theory of linear forms in logarithms. In either case, in order to deduce effectively computable bounds upon the polynomial variables  $x$  and  $y$ , one must impose the constraints upon  $m$  and  $n$  that either  $m = n + 1$ , or that the assumption (7) holds. In the extensive literature on this problem, there are a number of striking results that go well beyond what we have mentioned here. By way of example, work of Balasubramanian and Shorey ([REF]) shows that equation (5) has at most finitely many solutions if we fix only the set of prime divisors of  $x$  and  $y$ , while Bugeaud and Shorey ([REF]) prove an analogous finiteness result, under the additional assumption of (7), provided the quotient  $(m - 1)/(n - 1)$  is bounded above. Additional results on special cases of equation (5) are available in, for example, [?], [?], [?] and [?]. An excellent overview of results on this problem can be found in the survey of Shorey [?].

## 2.1 Statement of the results

The novel contributions of this thesis concern the development and implementation of efficient algorithms to determine all solutions of certain Goormaghtigh equations and Thue-Mahler equations. In particular, we follow [REF: BeGhKr] to prove that, in fact, under assumption (7), equation (5) has at most finitely many solutions which may be found effectively, even if we fix only a single exponent.

**Theorem 2.1** (BeGhKr). *If there is a solution in integers  $x, y, n$  and  $m$  to equation (5), satisfying (7), then*

$$x < (3d)^{4n/d} \leq 36^n. \quad (8)$$

*In particular, if  $n$  is fixed, there is an effectively computable constant  $c = c(n)$  such that  $\max\{x, y, m\} < c$ .*

We note that the latter conclusion here follows immediately from (8), in conjunction with, for example, work of Baker ([REF]). The constants present in our upper bound (8) may be sharpened somewhat at the cost of increasing the complexity of our argument. By refining our approach, in conjunction with some new results from computational Diophantine approximation, we are able to achieve the complete solution of equation (5), subject to condition (7), for small fixed values of  $n$ .

**Theorem 2.2** (BeGhKr). *If there is a solution in integers  $x, y$  and  $m$  to equation (5),*

with  $n \in \{3, 4, 5\}$  and satisfying (7), then

$$(x, y, m, n) = (2, 5, 5, 3) \text{ and } (2, 90, 13, 3).$$

In the case  $n = 5$  of Theorem (2.2) “off-the-shelf” techniques for finding integral points on models of elliptic curves or for solving *Ramanujan-Nagell* equations of the shape  $F(x) = z^n$  (where  $F$  is a polynomial and  $z$  a fixed integer) do not apparently permit the full resolution of this problem in a reasonable amount of time. Instead, we sharpen the existing techniques of [TdW] and [Hambrook] for solving Thue-Mahler equations and specialize them to this problem.

A direct consequence and primary motivation for developing an efficient Thue-Mahler algorithm is the computation of elliptic curves over  $\mathbb{Q}$ . Let  $S$  be a finite set of rational primes. In 1963, Shafarevich [CITE] proved that there are at most finitely many  $\mathbb{Q}$ -isomorphism classes of elliptic curves defined over  $\mathbb{Q}$  having good reduction outside  $S$ . The first effective proof of this statement was provided by Coates [CITE] in 1970 for the case  $K = \mathbb{Q}$  and  $S = \{2, 3\}$  using bounds for linear forms in  $p$ -adic and complex logarithms. Early attempts to make these results explicit for fixed sets of small primes overlap with the arguments of [COATES], in that they reduce the problem to that of solving a number of degree 3 Thue-Mahler equations of the form

$$F(x, y) = au,$$

where  $u$  is an integer whose prime factors all lie in  $S$ .

In the 1950’s and 1960’s, Taniyama and Weil asked whether all elliptic curves over  $\mathbb{Q}$  of a given conductor  $N$  are related to modular functions. While this conjecture is now known as the Modularity Theorem, until its proof in 2001 [?], attempts to verify it sparked a large effort to tabulate all elliptic curves over  $\mathbb{Q}$  of given conductor  $N$ . In 1966, Ogg ([?], [?]) determined all elliptic curves defined over  $\mathbb{Q}$  with conductor of the form  $2^a$ . Coghlan, in his dissertation [?], studied the curves of conductor  $2^a 3^b$  independently of Ogg, while Setzer [?] computed all  $\mathbb{Q}$ -isomorphism classes of elliptic curves of conductor  $p$  for certain small primes  $p$ . Each of these examples corresponds, via the [BR] approach, to cases with reducible forms. The first analysis on irreducible forms in (??) was carried out by Agrawal, Coates, Hunt and van der Poorten [?], who determined all elliptic curves of conductor 11 defined over  $\mathbb{Q}$  to verify the (then) conjecture of Taniyama-Weil.

There are very few, if any, subsequent attempts in the literature to find elliptic curves of given conductor via Thue-Mahler equations. Instead, many of the approaches involve a completely different method to the problem, using modular forms. This method relies upon the Modularity Theorem of Breuil, Conrad, Diamond and Taylor [?], which was still a conjecture (under various guises) when these ideas were first implemented. Much of the success of this approach can be attributed to Cremona (see e.g. [?], [?]) and his collaborators, who have devoted decades of work to it. In fact, using this method, all elliptic curves over  $\mathbb{Q}$  of conductor  $N$  have been determined for values of  $N$  as follows

- Antwerp IV (1972):  $N \leq 200$
- Tingley (1975):  $N \leq 320$
- Cremona (1988):  $N \leq 600$
- Cremona (1990):  $N \leq 1000$
- Cremona (1997):  $N \leq 5077$
- Cremona (2001):  $N \leq 10000$
- Cremona (2005):  $N \leq 130000$
- Cremona (2014):  $N \leq 350000$
- Cremona (2015):  $N \leq 364000$
- Cremona (2016):  $N \leq 390000$ .

In this thesis, we follow [BeGhRe] wherein we return to techniques based upon solving Thue-Mahler equations, using a number of results from classical invariant theory. In particular, we illustrate the connection between elliptic curves over  $\mathbb{Q}$  and cubic forms and subsequently describe an effective algorithm for determining all elliptic curves over  $\mathbb{Q}$  having good reduction outside  $S$ . This result can be summarized as follows. If we wish to find an elliptic curves  $E$  of conductor  $N = p_1^{a_1} \cdots p_v^{a_v}$  for some  $a_i \in \mathbb{N}$ , by Theorem 1 of [BeGhRe], there exists an integral binary cubic form  $F$  of discriminant  $N_0 \mid 12N$  and relatively prime integers  $u, v$  satisfying

$$F(u, v) = w_0 u^3 + w_1 u^2 v + w_2 u v^2 + w_3 v^3 = 2^{\alpha_1} 3^{\beta_1} \prod_{p \mid N_0} p^{\kappa_p}$$

for some  $\alpha_1, \beta_1, \kappa_p$ . Then  $E$  is isomorphic over  $\mathbb{Q}$  to the elliptic curve  $E_{\mathcal{D}}$ , where  $E_{\mathcal{D}}$  is determined by the form  $F$  and  $(u, v)$ . It is worth noting that Theorem 1 of [BeGhRe] very

explicitly describes how to generate  $E_{\mathcal{D}}$ ; once a solution  $(u, v)$  to the Thue-Mahler equation  $F$  is known, a quick computation of the Hessian and Jacobian discriminant of  $F$  evaluated at  $(u, v)$  yields the coefficients of  $E_{\mathcal{D}}$ . Using this theorem, all  $E/\mathbb{Q}$  of conductor  $N$  may be computed by generating all of the relevant binary cubic forms, solving the corresponding Thue-Mahler equations, and outputting the elliptic curves that arise. The first and last steps are straightforward. Indeed, Bennett and Reznitzner describe an efficient algorithm for carrying out the first step. In fact, they having carried out a one-time computation of all irreducible forms that can arise in Theorem 1 of absolute discriminant bounded by  $10^{10}$ . The bulk of the work is therefore concentrated in step 2, solving a large number of degree 3 Thue-Mahler equations.

In this thesis, we apply our refined Thue-Mahler implementation to compute elliptic curves over  $\mathbb{Q}$  via this technique. The primary aim of our modified algorithm is to generate all elliptic curves over  $\mathbb{Q}$  of conductor  $N < 10^6$ . Unfortunately, despite many refinements, [Hambrook's] MAGMA implementation of a Thue-Mahler solver encounters a multitude of bottlenecks which often yield unavoidable timing and memory problems, even when parallelization is considered. In its current state, the Hambrook algorithm is inefficient for this task, and in many cases, simply unusable due to its memory requirements. The main novel contribution of this thesis is therefore the efficient resolution of an arbitrary Thue-Mahler equation and the implementation of this algorithm as a MAGMA package. This work is based on ideas of Matshke, von Kanel [CITE], and Siksek and is summarized in the following steps.

**Step 1.** Following [TdW] and [Hambrook], we reduce the problem of solving the given Thue-Mahler equation to the problem of solving a collection of finitely many  $S$ -unit equations in a certain algebraic number field  $K$ . These are equations of the form

$$\mu_0 y - \lambda_0 x = 1 \tag{9}$$

for some  $\mu_0, \lambda_0 \in K$  and unknowns  $x, y$ . The collection of forms is such that if we know the solutions of each equation in the collection, then we can easily derive all of the solutions of the Thue-Mahler equation. This reduction is performed in two steps. First, (??) is reduced to a finite number of ideal equations over  $K$ . Here, we employ new results by Siksek [Cite?] to significantly reduce the number of ideal equations to consider. Next, we reduce each ideal equation to a number of certain  $S$ -unit equations via a finite number of principalization tests. The method of [TdW] reduces (??) to  $(m/2)h^v$   $S$ -unit equations, where  $m$  is the number of roots of unity of  $K$ ,  $h$  is the class number, and  $v$  is the number



of rational primes  $p_1, \dots, p_v$ . The method of Siksek that we employ gives only  $m/2$   $S$ -unit equations. The principle computational work here consists of computing an integral basis, a system of fundamental units, and a splitting field of  $K$  as well as computing the class group of  $K$  and the factorizations of the primes  $p_1, \dots, p_v$  into prime ideals in the ring of integers of  $K$ .

The remaining steps are performed for each of the  $S$ -unit equations in our collection.

**Step 2.** In place of the logarithmic sieves used in [TdW] to derive a large upper bound, we work with the global logarithmic Weil height

$$h : \mathbb{G}_m(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}.$$

For a given (29), we show that the height  $h(1/x)$  admits a decomposition into local heights at each place of  $K$  appearing in the  $S$ -unit equation. Using [CITE : Matshke, von Kanel], we generate a very large upper bound on the height  $h(1/x)$ , and subsequently, on the local heights. This step is a straightforward computation, whereas the analogous step in Hambrook and TdW is a complex and lengthy derivation which involves factoring rational primes into prime ideals in a splitting field of  $K$  and computing heights of certain elements of the splitting field.

**Step 3.** For each place of  $K$  appearing in (29), we drastically reduce the upper bounds derived in Step 2 by using computational Diophantine approximation techniques applied to the intersection of a certain ellipsoid and translated lattice. This technique involves using the Finke-Pohst algorithm to enumerate all short vectors in the intersection. Here, working with the Weil height  $h(1/x)$  has the advantage that it leads to ellipsoids whose volumes are smaller than the ellipsoids implicitly used in [TdW] by a factor of  $\sim r^{r/2}$  for  $r$  the number of places of  $K$  appearing in (29). In this way, we reduce the number of short vectors appearing from the Fincke-Pohst algorithm, and consequently reduce our running time and memory requirements.

**Step 4.** Samir's sieve - this may not be done in time as we only just received Samir's writeup and explanation as pertaining to Thue-Mahler equations.

**Step 5.** We use a sieving procedure to find all the solutions of the Diophantine equation that live in the box defined by the bounds derived in the previous steps. The procedure essentially works by first running through all the possible solutions in the box and sieving out the vast majority of non-solutions by checking congruence conditions that have relatively low computational cost to check, and then testing the small number of possi-

ble solutions that remain for the  $S$ -unit equation directly. Though we expect the bounds defining the box to be small, there can still be a very large number of possible solutions to check (especially if the number of primes involved in the Thue-Mahler equation is large and/or the number of elements in a system of fundamental units for  $K$  is large). The computations performed on each individual candidate solution are relatively simple, but the sheer number of candidates often makes this step the computational bottleneck of the entire algorithm. [Should verify this process; may not be needed at all if Samir's step can be integrated in time.]

**Step 6.** Having performed Steps 2-5 for each  $S$ -unit equation in our collection, we now know all the solutions of each such equation, and we use this knowledge to determine all the solutions of the Thue-Mahler equation.

[TIMING IMPROVEMENT EXAMPLES].

### 3 Notation

### 4 Goormaghtigh paper

### 5 Computing Elliptic curves over $\mathbb{Q}$ paper

### 6 Thue-Mahler Solver

#### 6.1 Preliminaries: Elliptic Curves

Let  $K$  be a field. An *elliptic curve*  $E$  over  $K$  is a nonsingular curve of the form

$$E : y^2 + a_1xy + a_3y = x^3 + a_2x^2 + a_4x + a_6 \tag{10}$$

with  $a_i \in K$ , having a specified base point,  $\mathcal{O} \in E$ . An equation of the form (10) is called a *Weierstrass equation*. For an elliptic curve  $E$  over  $K$ , this equation is unique up to a coordinate transformation of the form

$$x = u^2x' + r, \quad y = u^3y' + su^2x' + t,$$

with  $r, s, t, u \in K, u \neq 0$ . Writing

$$\begin{aligned} b_2 &= a_1^2 + 4a_2, & b_4 &= a_1a_3 + 2a_4, & b_6 &= a_3^2 + 4a_6, \\ b_8 &= a_1^2a_6 + 4a_2a_6 - a_1a_3a_4 + a_2a_3^2 - a_4^2, \\ c_4 &= b_2^2 - 24b_4, & \text{and} & & c_6 &= -b_2^3 + 36b_2b_4 + 9b_2b_4b_6, \end{aligned}$$

if  $\text{char}(K) \neq 2, 3$ , we can make several linear changes of variables so that, using these values, our elliptic curve has equation

$$E : y^2 = x^3 - 27c_4x - 54c_6. \quad (11)$$

Associated to this curve are the quantities

$$\Delta = -b_2^2b_8 - 8b_4^3 - 27b_6^2 + 9b_2b_4b_6 \quad \text{and} \quad j = c_4^3/\Delta,$$

where  $\Delta$  is called the *discriminant* of the Weierstrass equation, and the quantity  $j$  is called the *j-invariant* of the elliptic curve. The condition of being nonsingular is equivalent to  $\Delta$  being non-zero. Additionally, one may show that two elliptic curves are isomorphic over  $\bar{K}$ , the algebraic closure of  $K$ , if and only if they both have the same  $j$ -invariant.

When  $K = \mathbb{Q}$ , we can choose the Weierstrass model (10) with the  $a_i \in \mathbb{Z}$  and the  $p$ -order of  $\Delta$  minimal for each prime  $p$ . Supposing (10) is such a global minimal model for an elliptic curve  $E$  over  $\mathbb{Q}$ , reducing the coefficients modulo a prime  $p$ , we obtain a (possibly singular) curve over  $\mathbb{F}_p$ , namely

$$\tilde{E} : y^2 + \tilde{a}_1xy + \tilde{a}_3y = x^3 + \tilde{a}_2x^2 + \tilde{a}_4x + \tilde{a}_6, \quad (12)$$

with  $\tilde{a}_i \in \mathbb{F}_p$ . This “reduced” curve  $\tilde{E}/\mathbb{F}_p$  is called the *reduction of  $E$  modulo  $p$* . It is nonsingular provided that  $\Delta \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ , in which case it is an elliptic curve defined over  $\mathbb{F}_p$ . The curve  $E$  is said to have *good reduction* modulo  $p$  if  $\tilde{E}/\mathbb{F}_p$  is nonsingular, otherwise, we say  $E$  has *bad reduction* modulo  $p$ .

The bad reduction of  $E$  is measured by the *conductor* of  $E$ ,

$$N = \prod_{p \text{ prime}} p^{f_p},$$

where  $f_p \neq 0$  if  $p \nmid \Delta$  (so  $f_p = 0$  for all but finitely many primes  $p$ ), while  $f_p = 1$  if the

singularity is a node, and  $f_p \geq 2$  if the singularity is a cusp. The  $f_p$ , hence the conductor, are invariant under isogeny. Hence, roughly speaking, the conductor  $N$  is the product of primes at which  $E$  has bad reduction raised to small powers, while the discriminant  $\Delta$  is a product of the same primes, but they may sometimes appear to large powers.

## 6.2 Preliminaries: Cubic Forms

Let  $a, b, c$  and  $d$  be integers, and consider the binary cubic form

$$F(x, y) = ax^3 + bx^2y + cxy^2 + dy^3.$$

Two such forms  $F_1$  and  $F_2$  are called *equivalent* if they are equivalent under the  $GL_2(\mathbb{Z})$ -action. That is, if there exist integers  $a_1, a_2, a_3$ , and  $a_4$  such that

$$F_1(a_1x + a_2y, a_3x + a_4y) = F_2(x, y)$$

for all  $x, y$ , where  $a_1a_4 - a_2a_3 = \pm 1$ . In this case, we write  $F_1 \sim F_2$ . The *discriminant*  $D_F$  of such a form is given by

$$D_F = -27a^2d^2 + b^2c^2 + 18abcd - 4ac^3 - 4b^3d = a^4 \prod_{i < j} (\alpha_i - \alpha_j)^2$$

where  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2$  and  $\alpha_3$  are the roots of the polynomial  $F(x, 1)$ . We observe that if  $F_1 \sim F_2$ , then  $D_{F_1} = D_{F_2}$ .

Associated to  $F$  is the Hessian  $H_F(x, y)$ , given by

$$\begin{aligned} H_F(x, y) &= -\frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{\partial^2 F}{\partial x^2} \frac{\partial^2 F}{\partial y^2} - \left( \frac{\partial^2 F}{\partial x \partial y} \right)^2 \right) \\ &= (b^2 - 3ac)x^2 + (bc - 9ad)xy + (c^2 - 3bd)y^2, \end{aligned}$$

and the Jacobian determinant of  $F$  and  $H$ , a cubic form  $G_F(x, y)$  defined via

$$\begin{aligned} G_F(x, y) &= \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} \frac{\partial H}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial F}{\partial y} \frac{\partial H}{\partial x} \\ &= (-27a^2d + 9abc - 2b^3)x^3 + (-3b^2c - 27abd + 18ac^2)x^2y + \\ &\quad + (3bc^2 - 18b^2d + 27acd)xy^2 + (-9bcd + 2c^3 + 27ad^2)y^3. \end{aligned}$$

## 7 The Main Algorithm

The following result of [?] illustrates the connection between elliptic curves over  $\mathbb{Q}$  and cubic forms, and leads us to the algorithm for determining all elliptic curves over  $\mathbb{Q}$  of conductor  $N$ .

**Theorem 7.1.** *Let  $E/\mathbb{Q}$  be an elliptic curve of conductor  $N = 2^\alpha 3^\beta N_0$  where  $N_0$  is coprime to 6. Then there exists an integral binary cubic form  $F$  of discriminant*

$$D_F = \left( \frac{|\Delta_E|}{\Delta_E} \right) 2^{\alpha_0} 3^{\beta_0} N_1,$$

and relatively prime integers  $u$  and  $v$  with

$$F(u, v) = w_0 u^3 + w_1 u^2 v + w_2 u v^2 + w_3 v^3 = 2^{\alpha_1} 3^{\beta_1} \prod_{p|N_0} p^{\kappa_p}.$$

Here,  $N_1 | N_0$ ,

$$(\alpha_0, \alpha_1) = \begin{cases} (2, 0) \text{ or } (2, 3) & \text{if } \alpha = 0 \\ (3, \geq 3) \text{ or } (2, \geq 4) & \text{if } \alpha = 1 \\ (2, 1), (4, 0) \text{ or } (4, 1) & \text{if } \alpha = 2 \\ (2, 1), (2, 2), (3, 2), (4, 0) \text{ or } (4, 1) & \text{if } \alpha = 3 \\ (2, \geq 0), (3, \geq 2), (4, 0) \text{ or } (4, 1) & \text{if } \alpha = 4 \\ (2, 0) \text{ or } (3, 1) & \text{if } \alpha = 5 \\ (2, \geq 0), (3, \geq 1), (4, 0) \text{ or } (4, 1) & \text{if } \alpha = 6 \\ (3, 0) \text{ or } (4, 0) & \text{if } \alpha = 7 \\ (3, 1) & \text{if } \alpha = 8, \end{cases}$$

$$(\beta_0, \beta_1) = \begin{cases} (0, 0) & \text{if } \beta = 0 \\ (0, \geq 1) \text{ or } (1, \geq 0) & \text{if } \beta = 1 \\ (3, 0), (0, \geq 0), \text{ or } (1, \geq 0) & \text{if } \beta = 2 \\ (\beta, 0) \text{ or } (\beta, 1) & \text{if } \beta \geq 3, \end{cases}$$

and  $\kappa_p \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $\kappa_p \in \{0, 1\}$  if  $p^2 | K$ . If  $\beta_0 \geq 3$ , we further have that  $3 | w_1$  and  $3 | w_2$ .

Writing

$$\mathcal{D} = \prod_{p \mid \gcd(c_4(E), c_6(E))} p^{\min\{[\nu_p(c_4(E))/2], [\nu_p(c_6(E))/3]\}}$$

and

$$E_{\mathcal{D}} : 3^{[\beta_0/3]}y^2 = x^3 - 27\mathcal{D}^2H_F(u, v)x + 27\mathcal{D}^3G_F(u, v),$$

it follows that  $E$  is isomorphic over  $\mathbb{Q}$  to  $E_{\mathcal{D}}$ .

We note that there might exist such a form  $F$  and corresponding  $E_{\mathcal{D}}$ , but it may be the case that conductor  $N_{E_{\mathcal{D}}} \neq N$ . This can occur if certain local conditions at 2 are not satisfied. Additionally, if the curve  $E$  has at least one rational 2-torsion point, the cubic forms arising from this theorem will necessarily be reducible.

Using this theorem, we may compute all  $E/\mathbb{Q}$  of conductor  $N$  via the following algorithm:

1. Compute  $GL_2(\mathbb{Z})$ -representatives for every binary form  $F$  with discriminant

$$D_F = \pm 2^{\alpha_0} 3^{\beta_0} N_1$$

for each divisor  $N_1$  of  $N_0$ , and each possible pair  $(\alpha_0, \beta_0)$  given in the statement of Theorem 7.1.

2. Solve the corresponding Thue-Mahler equations.
3. Check “local” conditions and output the elliptic curves that arise.

As we shall see, the first and the third of these steps are straightforward. Indeed, in [?], Bennett and Reznitzner describe an efficient algorithm for carrying out Step 1, and Step 3 is essentially trivial. The bulk of the work is concentrated in Step 2. This is the main focus of this report and in fact one of the main objective of this research. The remaining chapters of this report are devoted to carrying out this step.

## 7.1 Representative Forms in the Reducible Case

In order to compute elliptic curves over  $\mathbb{Q}$  with good reduction outside a given set of primes, we must first determine a set of representatives for  $GL_2(\mathbb{Z})$ -equivalence classes of binary cubic forms with certain discriminants. As previously mentioned, an efficient algorithm for carrying out this step is described in detail in [?]. In this section, we focus

on reducible forms, and refer the reader to [?] for a full treatment of irreducible forms of positive and negative discriminants.

A reduced binary quadratic form is equivalent to one of the shape

$$F(x, y) = bx^2y + cxy^2 + dy^3 \quad \text{with} \quad 0 \leq d < c,$$

having discriminant

$$D_F = b^2(c^2 - 4bd).$$

Suppose we are interested in computing all elliptic curves with good reduction outside  $S = \{p_1, \dots, p_s\}$  corresponding to  $F$ . We note that these are curves over  $\mathbb{Q}$  having at least one rational 2-torsion point. Let  $S^* = S \cup \{2\}$ . By Theorem 7.1, it suffices to find all triples  $(b, c, d)$  for which there exist integers  $x, y$  such that both  $D_F$  and  $F(x, y)$  are  $S^*$ -units. In order for this to hold,  $b, c^2 - 4bd, y$ , and  $\mu = bx^2 + cxy + dy^2$  must also be  $S^*$ -units. Taking the discriminant of this last quadratic as a function of  $x$ , we therefore require that

$$(c^2 - 4bd)y^2 + 4b\mu = Z^2 \tag{13}$$

for some integer  $Z$ .

Solving equation (13) is equivalent to solving

$$X + Y = Z^2 \tag{14}$$

in  $S^*$ -units  $X, Y$ . Therefore, to compute all elliptic curves with rational 2-torsion over  $\mathbb{Q}$  and good reduction outside  $S$ , it suffices to solve (14). From here, we observe that the curve

$$E : y^2 = x^3 + Zx^2 + b\mu x \tag{15}$$

has discriminant

$$\Delta_E = 16b^2\mu^2(c^2 - 4bd)y^2,$$

and hence good reduction outside  $S^*$ . In other words, given a solution  $(x, y, z)$  to equation (14), we simply generate the corresponding curves (15), and verify “local” conditions which, in this case, involves generating all quadratic twists of the resulting curves.

In the next section, we use [?] to generate an algorithm capable of computing all solutions to equation (14) for any given set  $S$ .

## 8 Algorithms for Solving $X + Y = Z^2$

In this section, we provide an outline of the algorithm of de Weger ([?] and [?]) which we use to compute all solutions of equation (14). These solutions correspond to elliptic curves defined over  $\mathbb{Q}$  having rational 2-torsion and good reduction outside a given set of primes,  $S = \{p_1, \dots, p_s\}$ , where  $s \geq 1$ .

Let  $\tilde{S}$  denote the set of  $S$ -integers; that is, the set of all positive integers composed of primes from the fixed finite set  $S$ . We study the Diophantine equation

$$x + y = z^2 \tag{16}$$

in  $S$ -units  $x, y$ , and  $z \in \mathbb{Q}$ , where the set of primes  $p_1, \dots, p_s$  is given. Without loss of generality, by clearing denominators we may reduce this problem to that of solving

$$x + y = z^2, \tag{17}$$

where

$$\begin{cases} x \in \tilde{S}, & \pm y \in \tilde{S}, & z \in \mathbb{Z}, \\ x \geq y, & z > 0 \\ \gcd(x, y) & \text{is squarefree.} \end{cases} \tag{18}$$

In [?], de Weger proves that there exists an effectively computable constant  $C$ , depending on  $p_1, \dots, p_s$  only, such that any solution  $(x, y, z)$  of equation (17) with conditions (18) satisfies

$$\max(x, |y|, z) < C.$$

This bound is computed using the theory of logarithmic forms to rule out the existence of solutions with very “large” height. Then,  $C$  is reduced using the LLL lattice reduction algorithm applied to certain approximation lattices, which are defined using  $p$ -adic logarithms. To find solutions below this reduced bound, de Weger applies a sieve which makes use of the Fincke-Pohst algorithm, a procedure for computing all “short” vectors in a lattice. This reduces the bound further, until the remaining solutions may be computed via brute force.



## 9 The Thue-Mahler Equation

Let  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  be nonzero, let  $S = \{p_1, \dots, p_v\}$  be a set of rational primes, and let  $F \in \mathbb{Z}[X, Y]$  be irreducible and homogeneous of degree  $n \geq 3$ . We consider the classical Thue–Mahler equation

$$F(X, Y) = ap_1^{Z_1} \cdots p_v^{Z_v}, \quad (X, Y) \in \mathbb{Z}^2, \quad (19)$$

where

$$F(X, Y) = c_0X^n + c_1X^{n-1}Y + \cdots + c_{n-1}XY^{n-1} + c_nY^n.$$

and  $\gcd(X, Y) = 1$ .

We would like to enumerate the set of solutions  $\{X, Y, Z_1, \dots, Z_v\}$  of (19), where  $Z_i \geq 0$  for  $i = 1, \dots, v$ . Solutions to this equation having  $(X, Y) = 1$  and  $n = 3$  correspond to elliptic curves with good reduction outside of  $\{p_1, \dots, p_v\}$ . The algorithm of Tzanakis, de Weger generates solutions  $(X, Y)$  in the case

$$(X, Y) = 1, \quad (a, p_1, \dots, p_v) = 1, \quad (Y, c_0) = 1.$$

To implement this algorithm for our specific application, we modify our Thue–Mahler equation so that we are reduced to the case where

$$(X, Y) = 1, \quad (a, p_1, \dots, p_v) = 1, \quad c_0 = 1.$$

The solutions corresponding to these conditions are then converted back into solutions of the original Thue–Mahler equation. The remainder of this section outlines these modifications.

### 9.1 Reducing to $(a, p_1, \dots, p_v) = 1$ and $c_0 = 1$

Our binary form  $F$  is irreducible by assumption and thus at least one of the coefficients  $c_0$  and  $c_n$  is nonzero. Hence, we can always transform the given Thue–Mahler equation (19) to one with  $c_0 \neq 0$  by interchanging  $x$  and  $y$  and by renaming the coefficients  $c_i$  appropriately. This shows that we always may and do assume that  $c_0 \neq 0$  in order to solve (19).

**Question 9.1.** *Do we need to do this? If one of  $c_0$  or  $c_n$  is 0, then  $F$  is reducible.*

Let  $q_1, \dots, q_w$  denote the distinct prime divisors of  $a$  such that  $q_i \notin \{p_1, \dots, p_v\}$  for

$i = 1, \dots, w$ , and write

$$a = \prod_{i=1}^w q_i^{b_i} \cdot \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{\text{ord}_{p_i}(a)},$$

for some integers  $b_i > 0$  where  $(q_1, \dots, q_w, p_1, \dots, p_v) = 1$ . Let  $(X, Y, Z_1, \dots, Z_v)$  denote a solution of the Thue-Mahler equation in question and let  $Y = d\bar{Y}$ ,  $c_0 = d\bar{c}_0$ , where  $d = (c_0, Y)$ . Then our equation becomes

$$\begin{aligned} F(X, Y) &= c_0 X^n + c_1 X^{n-1} Y + \dots + c_{n-1} X Y^{n-1} + c_n Y^n \\ &= d\bar{c}_0 X^n + c_1 X^{n-1} (d\bar{Y}) + \dots + c_{n-1} X (d\bar{Y})^{n-1} + c_n (d\bar{Y})^n \\ &= d \left( \bar{c}_0 X^n + c_1 X^{n-1} \bar{Y} + \dots + c_{n-1} X d^{n-2} \bar{Y}^{n-1} + c_n d^{n-1} \bar{Y}^n \right) \\ &= a p_1^{Z_1} \dots p_v^{Z_v} \\ &= \prod_{i=1}^w q_i^{b_i} \cdot \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{\text{ord}_{p_i}(a)} \cdot p_1^{Z_1} \dots p_v^{Z_v} \\ &= \prod_{i=1}^w q_i^{b_i} \cdot \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{\text{ord}_{p_i}(a) + Z_i}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $d$  divides  $\prod_{i=1}^w q_i^{b_i} \cdot \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{\text{ord}_{p_i}(a) + Z_i}$ . Hence

$$d = (c_0, Y) = \prod_{i=1}^w q_i^{s_i} \cdot \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{t_i},$$

for some non-negative integers  $s_1, \dots, s_w, t_1, \dots, t_v$  such that

$$s_i \leq \min\{\text{ord}_{q_i}(a), \text{ord}_{q_i}(c_0)\} \quad \text{and} \quad t_i \leq \min\{\text{ord}_{p_i}(a) + Z_i, \text{ord}_{p_i}(c_0)\}.$$

Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be the set of all positive rational integers  $m$  dividing  $c_0$  such that  $\text{ord}_p(m) \leq \text{ord}_p(a)$  for each rational prime  $p \notin S$ . In other words,

$$\mathcal{D} := \{m \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0} : m \mid c_0 \text{ and } \text{ord}_p(m) \leq \text{ord}_p(a) \text{ for all } p \notin S\}.$$

In the above notation,  $\mathcal{D}$  is the set of all such possible values  $d = (c_0, Y)$ . That is, given  $d$  such that

$$d = \prod_{i=1}^w q_i^{s_i} \cdot \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{t_i},$$

as above, then clearly  $d \mid c_0$  by construction. In other words, since

$$\text{ord}_{q_i}(d) = s_i \leq \min\{\text{ord}_{q_i}(a), \text{ord}_{q_i}(c_0)\} \leq \text{ord}_{q_i}(c_0)$$

and

$$\text{ord}_{p_i}(d) = t_i \leq \min\{\text{ord}_{p_i}(a) + Z_i, \text{ord}_{p_i}(c_0)\} \leq \text{ord}_{p_i}(c_0),$$

for all  $q_i \in \{q_1, \dots, q_w\}$  and all  $p_i \in S$ , we have  $d \mid c_0$ .

In addition, for all  $p \notin S$ , the statement  $\text{ord}_p(d) \leq \text{ord}_p(a)$  is nontrivial only for those primes for which  $p \mid d$  or  $p \mid a$ . We observe that the set of primes  $p \notin S$  such that  $p \mid d$  is  $\{q_1, \dots, q_w\}$ , which is precisely the set of primes  $p \notin S$  such that  $p \mid a$ . Now,

$$\text{ord}_{q_i}(d) = s_i \leq \min\{\text{ord}_{q_i}(a), \text{ord}_{q_i}(c_0)\} \leq \text{ord}_{q_i}(a).$$

If  $p \notin S$  and  $p \notin \{q_1, \dots, q_w\}$ , then

$$0 = \text{ord}_p(d) = \text{ord}_p\left(\prod_{i=1}^w q_i^{s_i} \cdot \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{t_i}\right) \leq \text{ord}_p(a) = \text{ord}_p\left(\prod_{i=1}^w q_i^{b_i} \cdot \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{\text{ord}_{p_i}(a)}\right) = 0.$$

Hence  $d \mid c_0$  such that  $\text{ord}_p(d) \leq \text{ord}_p(a)$  for all  $p \notin S$ , and so  $d \in \mathcal{D}$ .

Conversely, suppose  $d \in \mathcal{D}$  so that  $d \mid c_0$ . Since

$$a = \prod_{i=1}^w q_i^{b_i} \cdot \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{\text{ord}_{p_i}(a)},$$

and  $\text{ord}_p(d) \leq \text{ord}_p(a)$  for all  $p \notin S$ , then the right-hand side of

$$\text{ord}_p(d) \leq \text{ord}_p(a) = \text{ord}_p\left(\prod_{i=1}^w q_i^{b_i} \cdot \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{\text{ord}_{p_i}(a)}\right)$$

is non-zero only for the primes  $\{q_1, \dots, q_w\}$ . That is,

$$\text{ord}_p(d) = 0$$

for all  $p \notin \{q_1, \dots, q_w\}$  and for  $i \in \{1, \dots, w\}$

$$\text{ord}_{q_i}(d) \leq \text{ord}_{q_i}(a) = b_i.$$

In other words, the only prime factors appearing in  $d$  outside of  $S$  are those among  $\{q_1, \dots, q_w\}$ . That is,

$$d = \prod_{i=1}^w q_i^{s_i} \cdot \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{t_i},$$

for some integers  $t_i$ , and  $s_i$  such that  $s_i \leq \text{ord}_{q_i}(a) = b_i$ . Of course, since  $d \mid c_0$ , we must necessarily have

$$s_i \leq \min\{\text{ord}_{q_i}(a), \text{ord}_{q_i}(c_0)\}.$$

Similarly, for  $t_i$ , as  $d \mid c_0$ , we must have

$$t_i \leq \text{ord}_{q_i}(c_0).$$

It follows that these sets are identical.

For any  $d \in \mathcal{D}$ , we define the rational numbers

$$u = c_0^{n-1}/d^n \quad \text{and} \quad c = \text{sgn}(ua) \prod_{p \notin S} p^{\text{ord}_p(ua)}.$$

Suppose  $(X, Y)$  is a solution of (19) with  $(X, Y) = 1$  and  $(c_0, Y) = d$ . Then, multiplying by  $u$  yields

$$\begin{aligned} uF(X, Y) &= \frac{c_0^{n-1}}{d^n} F(X, Y) \\ &= \frac{c_0^n}{d^n} X^n + \frac{c_0^{n-1}}{d^n} c_1 X^{n-1} Y + \dots + \frac{c_0^{n-1}}{d^n} c_{n-1} X Y^{n-1} + \frac{c_0^{n-1}}{d^n} c_n Y^n \\ &= ua \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{Z_i} \\ &= \frac{c_0^{n-1}}{d^n} \prod_{i=1}^w q_i^{b_i} \cdot \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{\text{ord}_{p_i}(a)} \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{Z_i} \\ &= \left(\frac{c_0}{d}\right)^{n-1} \frac{\prod_{i=1}^w q_i^{b_i} \cdot \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{\text{ord}_{p_i}(a)} \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{Z_i}}{d}. \end{aligned}$$

From above, we know that

$$d = \prod_{i=1}^w q_i^{s_i} \cdot \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{t_i},$$

with

$$s_i \leq \min\{\text{ord}_{q_i}(a), \text{ord}_{q_i}(c_0)\} \quad \text{and} \quad t_i \leq \text{ord}_{q_i}(c_0).$$

Hence

$$\frac{\prod_{i=1}^w q_i^{b_i} \cdot \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{\text{ord}_{p_i}(a)} \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{Z_i}}{d} = \frac{\prod_{i=1}^w q_i^{b_i} \cdot \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{\text{ord}_{p_i}(a)} \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{Z_i}}{\prod_{i=1}^w q_i^{s_i} \cdot \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{t_i}}.$$

Indeed  $d \mid a \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{z_i}$ . Of course,  $d \mid c_0$  by definition so that the above equation is an integer equation. Now

$$\begin{aligned} uF(X, Y) &= ua \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{Z_i} \\ &= \left( \prod_{p \notin S} p^{\text{ord}_p(u)} \prod_{p \in S} p^{\text{ord}_p(u)} \right) \cdot \left( \prod_{p \notin S} p^{\text{ord}_p(a)} \prod_{p \in S} p^{\text{ord}_p(a)} \right) \cdot \prod_{i=1}^v p_i^{Z_i} \\ &= \prod_{p \notin S} p^{\text{ord}_p(u) + \text{ord}_p(a)} \prod_{p \in S} p^{Z_i + \text{ord}_p(u) + \text{ord}_p(a)} \\ &= \prod_{p \notin S} p^{\text{ord}_p(ua)} \prod_{p \in S} p^{Z_i + \text{ord}_p(ua)}, \end{aligned}$$

and it follows that

$$uF(X, Y) = c \prod_{p \in S} p^{Z_i + \text{ord}_p(ua)}.$$

On using that  $d \in \mathcal{D}$ , we see that the rational number  $c$  is in fact an integer which is coprime to  $S$ .

Now, suppose that  $(X, Y, Z_1, \dots, Z_v)$  is a solution of (19) and let  $d = \gcd(c_0, Y)$ . That is,  $d \in \mathcal{D}$ . Let

$$x = \frac{c_0 X}{d}, \quad y = \frac{Y}{d} \quad \text{and} \quad z_i = \text{ord}_p(u) + \text{ord}_p(a) + Z_i$$

for all  $i \in \{1, \dots, v\}$ , and let

$$C_i = c_i c_0^{i-1} \quad \text{for } i = 1, \dots, n.$$

By definition of  $d$ , we note that  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Under this definition,

$$X = \frac{dx}{c_0}, \quad Y = dy,$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
uF(X, Y) &= \frac{c_0^n}{d^n} X^n + \frac{c_0^{n-1}}{d^n} c_1 X^{n-1} Y + \cdots + \frac{c_0^{n-1}}{d^n} c_{n-1} X Y^{n-1} + \frac{c_0^{n-1}}{d^n} c_n Y^n \\
&= \frac{c_0^n}{d^n} \left( \frac{dx}{c_0} \right)^n + \frac{c_0^{n-1}}{d^n} c_1 \left( \frac{dx}{c_0} \right)^{n-1} (dy) + \cdots + \frac{c_0^{n-1}}{d^n} c_{n-1} \left( \frac{dx}{c_0} \right) (dy)^{n-1} + \frac{c_0^{n-1}}{d^n} c_n (dy)^n \\
&= x^n + c_1 x^{n-1} y + \cdots + c_0^{n-2} c_{n-1} x y^{n-1} + c_0^{n-1} c_n y^n \\
&= x^n + C_1 x^{n-1} y + \cdots + C_{n-1} x y^{n-1} + C_n y^n \\
&= c \prod_{p \in S} p^{\text{ord}_p(u) + \text{ord}_p(a) + Z_i} \\
&= c \prod_{p \in S} p^{z_i}.
\end{aligned}$$

Let  $f(x, y) = uF(X, Y)$  so that

$$f(x, y) = x^n + C_1 x^{n-1} y + \cdots + C_{n-1} x y^{n-1} + C_n y^n = c p_1^{z_1} \cdots p_v^{z_v}. \quad (20)$$

Since there are only finitely many choices for  $d = \gcd(c_0, Y)$ , it follows that there are only finitely many choices for  $\{c, u, d\}$ . Then, solving (19) is equivalent to solving the finitely many equations (20) for each choice of  $c, u, d$ . For each such choice, the solution  $\{x, y, z_1, \dots, z_v\}$  is related to  $\{X, Y, Z_1, \dots, Z_v\}$  via

$$X = \frac{dx}{c_0}, \quad Y = dy \quad \text{and} \quad Z_i = z_i - \text{ord}_p(u) - \text{ord}_p(a).$$

We note that for any choice of  $c, u, d$ , the left-hand side of (20) is the same. Thus, to solve (20), we need only to enumerate over every possible  $c$ . Now, if  $\mathcal{C}$  denotes the set of all  $\{c, u, d\}$  and  $d_1, d_2 \in \mathcal{D}$ , we may have  $\{c, u_1, d_1\}, \{c, u_2, d_2\} \in \mathcal{C}$ . That is,  $d_1, d_2$  may share the same value of  $c$ , reiterating that we need only solve (20) for each distinct  $c$ .

## 10 The Relevant Algebraic Number Field

Now, for each  $c$ , we solve

$$f(x, y) = x^n + C_1 x^{n-1} y + \cdots + C_{n-1} x y^{n-1} + C_n y^n = c p_1^{z_1} \cdots p_v^{z_v}.$$

Here,

$$\gcd(x, y) = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \gcd(c, p_1, \dots, p_v) = 1.$$

In our case,  $n = 3$  and so

$$f(x, y) = x^3 + C_1x^2y + C_2xy^2 + C_3y^3 = cp_1^{z_1} \cdots p_v^{z_v}.$$

Following the Thue-Mahler solver algorithm, put

$$g(t) = F(t, 1) = t^3 + C_1t^2 + C_2t + C_3$$

and note that  $g(t)$  is irreducible in  $\mathbb{Z}[t]$ . Let  $K = \mathbb{Q}(\theta)$  with  $g(\theta) = 0$ . Then (20) is equivalent to solving finitely many equations of the form

$$N_{K/\mathbb{Q}}(x - y\theta) = cp_1^{z_1} \cdots p_v^{z_v} \tag{21}$$

for each distinct value of  $c$ .

## 11 Decomposition of Primes

Let  $p_i$  be any rational prime and let

$$(p_i)\mathcal{O}_K = \prod_{j=1}^{m_i} \mathfrak{p}_{ij}^{e_{ij}}$$

be the factorization of  $p_i$  into prime ideals in the ring of integers  $\mathcal{O}_K$  of  $K$ . Let  $f_{ij}$  be the residue degree of  $\mathfrak{p}_{ij}$  over  $p_i$ . We have  $\deg(g_i(t)) = e_{ij}f_{ij}$ .

Let

$$g(t) = g_{i1}(t) \cdots g_{im}(t)$$

be the decomposition of  $g(t)$  into irreducible polynomials  $g_{ij}(t) \in \mathbb{Q}_{p_i}[t]$ . The prime ideals in  $K$  dividing  $p_i$  are in one-to-one correspondence with  $g_{i1}(t), \dots, g_{im}(t)$ , and in particular,  $\deg(g_{ij}(t)) = e_{ij}f_{ij}$ .

Then, since  $N(\mathfrak{p}_{ij}) = p_i^{f_{ij}}$ , (21) leads to finitely many ideal equations of the form

$$(x - y\theta)\mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{a} \prod_{j=1}^{m_1} \mathfrak{p}_{1j}^{z_{1j}} \cdots \prod_{j=1}^{m_v} \mathfrak{p}_{vj}^{z_{vj}} \quad (22)$$

where  $\mathfrak{a}$  is an ideal of norm  $|c|$  (for each choice of  $c$ ) and the  $z_{ij}$  are unknown integers related to  $z_i$  by  $\sum_{j=1}^{m_i} f_{ij} z_{ij} = z_i$ . Thus

$$Z_i = z_i - \text{ord}_p u - \text{ord}_p(a) = \sum_{j=1}^{m_i} f_{ij} z_{ij} - \text{ord}_p u - \text{ord}_p(a).$$

Our first task is to cut down the number of variables appearing in (22). We will do this by showing that only a few prime ideals can divide  $(x - y\theta)\mathcal{O}_K$  to a large power.

## 12 An Alternative to the Prime Ideal Removing Lemma

In this section, we establish some key results that will allow us to cut down the number of prime ideals that can appear to a large power in the factorization of  $(x - y\theta)\mathcal{O}_K$ . It is of particular importance to note that we do not appeal to the Prime Ideal Removing Lemma of Tzanakis, de Weger here and instead apply the following results of Siksek.

Let  $p \in \{p_1, \dots, p_v\}$ . We will produce two finite lists  $L_p$  and  $M_p$ . The list  $L_p$  consists of certain ideals  $\mathfrak{b}$  supported at the prime ideals above  $p$ . The list  $M_p$  consists of certain pairs  $(\mathfrak{b}, \mathfrak{p})$  where  $\mathfrak{b}$  is supported at the prime ideals above  $p$ , and  $\mathfrak{p} \mid p$  is a prime ideal satisfying  $e(\mathfrak{p}/p) = f(\mathfrak{p}/p) = 1$ . We want the lists to satisfy the following property. If  $(x, y)$  is a solution to (20) then

(i) either there is some  $\mathfrak{b} \in L_p$  such that

$$\mathfrak{b} \mid (x - y\theta)\mathcal{O}_K, \quad (x - y\theta)\mathcal{O}_K/\mathfrak{b} \text{ is coprime to } (p)\mathcal{O}_K; \quad (23)$$

(ii) or there is a pair  $(\mathfrak{b}, \mathfrak{p}) \in M_p$  and a non-negative integer  $v_p$  such that

$$(\mathfrak{b} \cdot \mathfrak{p}^{v_p}) \mid (x - y\theta)\mathcal{O}_K, \quad (x - y\theta)\mathcal{O}_K/(\mathfrak{b} \cdot \mathfrak{p}^{v_p}) \text{ is coprime to } (p)\mathcal{O}_K. \quad (24)$$



To generate the lists  $M_p, L_p$  we consider two ‘affine patches’:  $p \nmid y$  and  $p \mid y$ . As motivation for the method we first state and prove two lemmas.

**Lemma 12.1.** *[Siksek] Let  $(x, y)$  be a solution of (20) with  $p \nmid y$ , let  $t$  be a positive integer, and suppose  $x/y \equiv u \pmod{p^t}$ , where  $u \in \{0, 1, 2, \dots, p^t - 1\}$ . If  $\mathfrak{q} \mid p$ , then*

$$\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(x - y\theta) \geq \min\{\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(u - \theta), t \cdot e(\mathfrak{q}/p)\}.$$

Moreover, if  $\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(u - \theta) < t \cdot e(\mathfrak{q}/p)$ , then

$$\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(x - y\theta) = \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(u - \theta).$$

**Lemma 12.2.** *[Siksek] Let  $(x, y)$  be a solution of (20) with  $p \mid y$  (and thus  $p \nmid x$ ), let  $t$  be a positive integer, and suppose  $y/x \equiv u \pmod{p^t}$ , where  $u \in \{0, 1, 2, \dots, p^t - 1\}$ . If  $\mathfrak{q} \mid p$ , then*

$$\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(x - y\theta) \geq \min\{\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(1 - \theta u), t \cdot e(\mathfrak{q}/p)\}.$$

Moreover, if  $\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(1 - \theta u) < t \cdot e(\mathfrak{q}/p)$ , then

$$\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(x - y\theta) = \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(1 - \theta u).$$

*Proof of Lemmas 12.1 and 12.2.* Suppose  $p \nmid y$ . Thus  $\mathfrak{q} \nmid y$  and hence  $\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(x - y\theta) = \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(x/y - \theta)$ . Since

$$x/y - \theta = u - \theta + x/y - u,$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(x/y - \theta) &= \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(u - \theta + x/y - u) \\ &\geq \min\{\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(u - \theta), \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(x/y - u)\}. \end{aligned}$$

But

$$\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(x/y - u) \geq \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(p^t) = t \cdot e(\mathfrak{q}/p)$$

by assumption, completing the proof of Lemma 12.1. The proof of Lemma 12.2 is similar.  $\square$

The following algorithm computes the lists  $L_p$  and  $M_p$  that come from the first patch  $p \nmid y$ . We denote these respectively by  $\mathcal{L}_p$  and  $\mathcal{M}_p$ .

**Algorithm 12.3.** To compute  $\mathcal{L}_p$  and  $\mathcal{M}_p$ .

Step (a) Let

$$\mathcal{L}_p \leftarrow \emptyset, \quad \mathcal{M}_p \leftarrow \emptyset,$$

$$t \leftarrow 1, \quad \mathcal{U} \leftarrow \{w : w \in \{0, 1, \dots, p-1\}\}.$$

Step (b) Let

$$\mathcal{U}' \leftarrow \emptyset.$$

Loop through the elements  $u \in \mathcal{U}$ . Let

$$\mathcal{P}_u = \{\mathfrak{q} \mid p : \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(u - \theta) \geq t \cdot e(\mathfrak{q}/p)\},$$

and

$$\mathfrak{b}_u = \prod_{\mathfrak{q} \mid p} \mathfrak{q}^{\min\{\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(u-\theta), t \cdot e(\mathfrak{q}/p)\}} = (u - \theta)\mathcal{O}_K + p^t\mathcal{O}_K.$$

(i) If  $\mathcal{P}_u = \emptyset$  then

$$\mathcal{L}_p \leftarrow \mathcal{L}_p \cup \{\mathfrak{b}_u\}.$$

(ii) Else if  $\mathcal{P}_u = \{\mathfrak{p}\}$  with  $e(\mathfrak{p}/p) = f(\mathfrak{p}/p) = 1$ , and there is at least one  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ -root  $\alpha$  of  $g(t)$  satisfying  $\alpha \equiv u \pmod{p^t}$ , then

$$\mathcal{M}_p \leftarrow \mathcal{M}_p \cup \{(\mathfrak{b}_u, \mathfrak{p})\}.$$

(iii) Else

$$\mathcal{U}' \leftarrow \mathcal{U} \cup \{u + p^{t+1}w : w \in \{0, \dots, p-1\}\}.$$

Step (c) If  $\mathcal{U}' \neq \emptyset$  then let

$$t \leftarrow t + 1, \quad \mathcal{U} \leftarrow \mathcal{U}',$$

and return to Step (b). Else output  $\mathcal{L}_p, \mathcal{M}_p$ .

**Lemma 12.4.** *Algorithm 12.3 terminates.*

*Proof.* Suppose otherwise. Write  $t_0 = 1$  and  $t_i = t_0 + i$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Then there is an infinite sequence of congruence classes  $u_i \pmod{p^{t_i}}$  such that  $u_{i+1} \equiv u_i \pmod{p^{t_i}}$ , and such that the  $u_i$  fail the hypotheses of both (i) and (ii). In particular,  $\mathcal{P}_{u_i}$  is non-empty. By the pigeon-hole principle, some  $\mathfrak{p}$  appears in infinitely many of the  $\mathcal{P}_{u_i}$ . Thus  $\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(u_i - \theta) \geq t_i \cdot e(\mathfrak{p}/p)$  infinitely often. However, the sequence  $\{u_i\}$  converges to some  $\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}_p$ . Thus  $\alpha = \theta$  in  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}$ . This forces  $e(\mathfrak{p}/p) = f(\mathfrak{p}/p) = 1$ , and  $\alpha$  to be a  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ -root of  $g(t)$ . In particular,  $\mathfrak{p}$  corresponds to the factor  $(t - \alpha)$  in the  $p$ -adic factorisation of  $g(t)$ .

There can be at most one such  $\mathfrak{p}$ , and so  $\mathcal{P}_{u_i} = \{\mathfrak{p}\}$ . In particular, the hypotheses of (ii) are satisfied and we have a contradiction.  $\square$

**Lemma 12.5.** *Let  $p \in \{p_1, \dots, p_v\}$  and let  $\mathcal{L}_p, \mathcal{M}_p$  be as given by Algorithm 12.3. Let  $(x, y)$  be a solution to (20). Then*

- *either there is some  $\mathfrak{b} \in \mathcal{L}_p$  such that (23) is satisfied;*
- *or there is some  $(\mathfrak{b}, \mathfrak{p}) \in \mathcal{M}_p$ , with  $e(\mathfrak{p}/p) = f(\mathfrak{p}/p) = 1$ , and integer  $v_p \geq 0$  such that (24) is satisfied.*

*Proof.* Let

$$t_0 = 1, \quad \mathcal{U}_0 = \{w : w \in \{0, 1, \dots, p-1\}\}.$$

These are the initial values for  $t$  and  $\mathcal{U}$  in the algorithm. Then  $x/y \equiv u_0 \pmod{p^{t_0}}$  for some  $u_0 \in \mathcal{U}_0$ . Write  $\mathcal{U}_i$  for the value of  $\mathcal{U}$  after  $i$  iterations of the algorithm, and let  $t_i = t_0 + i$ . As the algorithm terminates,  $\mathcal{U}_i = \emptyset$  for sufficiently large  $i$ . In particular, there is some  $i$  such that  $x/y \equiv u_i \pmod{p^{t_i}}$  where  $u_i \in \mathcal{U}_i$ , but there is no element in  $\mathcal{U}_{i+1}$  congruent to  $x/y$  modulo  $p^{t_{i+1}}$ . Thus  $u_i$  must satisfy the hypotheses of either (i) or (ii). Write  $u = u_i$  and  $t = t_i$  so that  $x/y \equiv u \pmod{p^t}$ . By Lemma 12.1, we have  $\mathfrak{b}_u \mid (x - y\theta)\mathcal{O}_K$ . Moreover, by that lemma and the definition of  $\mathcal{P}_u$ , if  $\mathfrak{q} \notin \mathcal{P}_u$  then  $(x - y\theta)\mathcal{O}_K/\mathfrak{b}_u$  is not divisible by  $\mathfrak{q}$ .

Suppose first that the hypothesis of (i) is satisfied:  $\mathcal{P}_u = \emptyset$ . The algorithm adds  $\mathfrak{b}_u$  to the set  $\mathcal{L}_p$ , and by the above we know that (23) is satisfied, proving the lemma in this case.

Suppose next that the hypothesis of (ii) is satisfied:  $\mathcal{P}_u = \{\mathfrak{p}\}$  where  $e(\mathfrak{p}/p) = f(\mathfrak{p}/p) = 1$  and there is a unique  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  root  $\alpha$  of  $g(t)$  satisfying  $\alpha \equiv u \pmod{p^t}$ . The algorithm adds  $(\mathfrak{b}_u, \mathfrak{p})$  to the set  $\mathcal{M}_p$ , and by the above,  $(x - y\theta)\mathcal{O}_K/\mathfrak{b}_u$  is an integral ideal, not divisible by any prime  $\mathfrak{q} \mid p$ ,  $\mathfrak{q} \neq \mathfrak{p}$ . Thus there is some positive  $v_p \geq 0$  such that (24) is satisfied, proving the lemma in this case.  $\square$

**Algorithm 12.6.** To compute  $L_p$  and  $M_p$ .

Step (a) Let

$$L_p \leftarrow \mathcal{L}_p, \quad M_p \leftarrow \mathcal{M}_p,$$

where  $\mathcal{L}_p, \mathcal{M}_p$  are computed by Algorithm 12.3.

Step (b) Let

$$t \leftarrow 2, \quad \mathcal{U} \leftarrow \{pw : w \in \{0, 1, \dots, p-1\}\}.$$

Step (c) Let

$$\mathcal{U}' \leftarrow \emptyset.$$

Loop through the elements  $u \in \mathcal{U}$ . Let

$$\mathcal{P}_u = \{\mathfrak{q} \mid p : \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(1 - u\theta) \geq t \cdot e(\mathfrak{q}/p)\},$$

and

$$\mathfrak{b}_u = \prod_{\mathfrak{q} \mid p} \mathfrak{q}^{\min\{\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(1 - u\theta), t \cdot e(\mathfrak{q}/p)\}} = (1 - u\theta)\mathcal{O}_K + p^t\mathcal{O}_K.$$

(i) If  $\mathcal{P}_u = \emptyset$  then

$$L_p \leftarrow L_p \cup \{\mathfrak{b}_u\}.$$

(iii) Else

$$\mathcal{U}' \leftarrow \mathcal{U}' \cup \{u + p^{t+1}w : w \in \{0, \dots, p-1\}\}.$$

Step (d) If  $\mathcal{U}' \neq \emptyset$  then let

$$t \leftarrow t + 1, \quad \mathcal{U} \leftarrow \mathcal{U}',$$

and return to Step (c). Else output  $L_p, M_p$ .

**Lemma 12.7.** *Algorithm 12.6 terminates.*

*Proof.* Suppose that the algorithm does not terminate. Let  $t_0 = 2$  and  $t_i = t_0 + i$ . Then there is an infinite sequence  $\{u_i\}$  such that  $u_{i+1} \equiv u_i \pmod{t_i}$  and so that  $\mathcal{P}_{u_i} \neq \emptyset$ . Moreover,  $p \mid u_0$ . Let  $\alpha$  be the limit of  $\{u_i\}$  in  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ . By the pigeon-hole principle there is some  $\mathfrak{q} \mid p$  appearing in infinitely many  $\mathcal{P}_{u_i}$ , and so  $\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(1 - u_i\theta) \geq t_i \cdot e(\mathfrak{q}/p)$ . Thus  $1 - \alpha\theta = 0$  in  $K_{\mathfrak{q}}$ . But as  $p \mid u_0$ , we have  $\text{ord}_p(\alpha) \geq 1$ , and so  $\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(\theta) < 0$ . This contradicts the fact that  $\theta$  is an algebraic integer. Therefore the algorithm does terminate.  $\square$

**Lemma 12.8.** *Let  $p \in \{p_1, \dots, p_v\}$  and let  $L_p, M_p$  be as given by Algorithm 12.6. Let  $(x, y)$  be a solution to (20). Then*

- *either there is some  $\mathfrak{b} \in \mathcal{L}_p$  such that (23) is satisfied;*
- *or there is some  $(\mathfrak{b}, \mathfrak{p}) \in \mathcal{M}_p$ , with  $e(\mathfrak{p}/p) = f(\mathfrak{p}/p) = 1$ , and integer  $v_p \geq 0$  such that (24) is satisfied.*

*Proof.* Now let  $(x, y)$  be a solution to (20). In view of Lemma 12.5 we may suppose  $p \mid y$ . Then  $\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(x - y\theta) = \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{q}}(1 - y/x\theta)$ . The rest of the proof is similar to the proof of

Lemma 12.5. □

## 12.1 Refinements

- If some  $\mathfrak{b}$  is contained  $L_p$ , and some  $(\mathfrak{b}', \mathfrak{p})$  is contained in  $M_p$ , with  $\mathfrak{b}' \mid \mathfrak{b}$  and  $\mathfrak{b}/\mathfrak{b}' = \mathfrak{p}^w$  for some  $w \geq 0$ , then we may delete  $\mathfrak{b}$  from  $L_p$  and the conclusion to Lemma 12.8 continues to hold.
- If some  $(\mathfrak{b}, \mathfrak{p})$ ,  $(\mathfrak{b}', \mathfrak{p})$  are contained in  $M_p$ , with  $\mathfrak{b}' \mid \mathfrak{b}$ , and  $\mathfrak{b}/\mathfrak{b}' = \mathfrak{p}^w$  for some  $w \geq 0$ , then we may delete  $(\mathfrak{b}, \mathfrak{p})$  from  $M_p$  and the conclusion to Lemma 12.8 continues to hold.
- After the above two refinements, we reduced the redundancy in the sets  $M_p$  and  $L_p$  similar to Kyle Hambrook's redundancy removal.

## 13 Factorization of the Thue-Mahler Equation

After applying Algorithm 12.3 and Algorithm 12.6, we are reduced to solving finitely many equations of the form

$$(x - y\theta)\mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{p}_1^{u_1} \cdots \mathfrak{p}_\nu^{u_\nu} \quad (25)$$

in integer variables  $x, y, u_1, \dots, u_\nu$  with  $u_i \geq 0$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \nu$ , where  $0 \leq \nu \leq v$ . Here

- $\mathfrak{p}_i$  is a prime ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_K$  arising from Algorithm 12.3 and Algorithm 12.6 applied to  $p_i \in \{p_1, \dots, p_v\}$ , such that  $(\mathfrak{b}_i, \mathfrak{p}_i) \in M_{p_i}$  for some ideal  $\mathfrak{b}_i$ .
- $\mathfrak{a}$  is an ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_K$  of norm  $|c| \cdot p_1^{t_1} \cdots p_v^{t_v}$  such that  $u_i + t_i = z_i$ . Note that if  $M_{p_i} = \emptyset$  for some  $i$  (necessarily  $i \in \{\nu + 1, \dots, v\}$ ) we take  $u_i = 0$ .

For each choice of  $\mathfrak{a}$  and prime ideals  $\mathfrak{p}_1, \dots, \mathfrak{p}_\nu$ , we reduce this equation to a number of so-called “ $S$ -unit equations”. In the worst case scenario, the method in Tzanakis-de Weger reduces this to  $h^v$  such equations, where  $h$  is the class number of  $K$ . The method of Siksek, described below, gives only  $m/2$   $S$ -unit equations, where  $m$  is the number of roots of unity in  $K$  (typically this means only one  $S$ -unit equation).

Let

$$\phi : \mathbb{Z}^v \rightarrow \text{Cl}(K), \quad (n_1, \dots, n_\nu) \mapsto [\mathfrak{p}_1]^{n_1} \cdots [\mathfrak{p}_\nu]^{n_\nu}.$$

We can compute the image and kernel of this map in **Magma**. Note that if (25) has a solution  $\mathbf{u} = (u_1, \dots, u_\nu)$  then, by (25),

$$\phi(\mathbf{u}) = [\mathbf{a}]^{-1}.$$

In particular, if  $[\mathbf{a}]^{-1}$  does not belong to the image of  $\phi$  then (25) has no solutions. We therefore suppose that  $[\mathbf{a}]^{-1}$  belongs to the image, and compute a preimage  $\mathbf{r} = (r_1, \dots, r_\nu)$  using **Magma**. Then  $\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{r}$  belongs to the kernel of  $\phi$ . The kernel is a subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}^\nu$  of rank  $\nu$ . Let  $\mathbf{a}_1, \dots, \mathbf{a}_\nu$  be a basis for the kernel and let

$$\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{r} = n_1 \mathbf{a}_1 + \dots + n_\nu \mathbf{a}_\nu$$

where the  $n_i \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Here, we adopt the notation

$$\mathbf{a}_i = (a_{1i}, \dots, a_{\nu i}),$$

and we let  $A$  be the matrix with columns  $\mathbf{a}_1, \dots, \mathbf{a}_\nu$ . Hence the  $(i, j)^{\text{th}}$  entry of  $A$  is  $a_{ij}$ , the  $i^{\text{th}}$  entry of the vector  $\mathbf{a}_j$ . Then  $\mathbf{u} = A\mathbf{n} + \mathbf{r}$  where  $\mathbf{n} = (n_1, \dots, n_\nu)$ . For  $\mathbf{a}_i = (a_{1i}, \dots, a_{\nu i}) \in \mathbb{Z}^\nu$  we adopt the notation

$$\tilde{\mathbf{p}}^{\mathbf{a}} := \mathbf{p}_1^{a_{1i}} \cdot \mathbf{p}_2^{a_{2i}} \cdots \mathbf{p}_\nu^{a_{\nu i}}.$$

Let

$$\mathbf{c}_1 = \tilde{\mathbf{p}}^{\mathbf{a}_1}, \dots, \mathbf{c}_\nu = \tilde{\mathbf{p}}^{\mathbf{a}_\nu}.$$

Then we can rewrite (25) as

$$\begin{aligned} (x - y\theta)\mathcal{O}_K &= \mathbf{a}\tilde{\mathbf{p}}^{\mathbf{u}} \\ &= \mathbf{a} \cdot \tilde{\mathbf{p}}^{\mathbf{r} + n_1 \mathbf{a}_1 + \dots + n_\nu \mathbf{a}_\nu} \\ &= (\mathbf{a} \cdot \tilde{\mathbf{p}}^{\mathbf{r}}) \cdot \mathbf{c}_1^{n_1} \cdots \mathbf{c}_\nu^{n_\nu}. \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$[\mathbf{a} \cdot \tilde{\mathbf{p}}^{\mathbf{r}}] = [\mathbf{a}] \cdot [\mathbf{p}_1]^{r_1} \cdots [\mathbf{p}_\nu]^{r_\nu} = [\mathbf{a}] \cdot \phi(r_1, \dots, r_\nu) = [1]$$

as  $\phi(r_1, \dots, r_\nu) = [\mathbf{a}]^{-1}$  by construction. Thus

$$\mathbf{a} \cdot \tilde{\mathbf{p}}^{\mathbf{r}} = \alpha \cdot \mathcal{O}_K$$

for some  $\alpha \in K^*$ . We note that some of the  $r_i$  might be negative so we don't expect  $\alpha$  to

be an algebraic integer in general. This can be problematic later in the algorithm when we compute the embedding of  $\alpha$  into our  $p$ -adic fields. In those instances, the precision on our  $\theta^{(i)}$  may not be high enough, and as a result,  $\alpha$  may be mapped to 0. Increasing the precision is not ideal at this point, as it would require us to recompute a fair amount of data and so is computationally inefficient. Instead, we force the  $r_i$  to be positive by adding sufficiently many multiples of the class number. (Having already computed the class group, computing the class number is not costly.)

Now,

$$[\mathbf{c}_j] = [\tilde{\mathbf{p}}^{\mathbf{a}_j}] = \phi(\mathbf{a}_j) = [1]$$

as the  $\mathbf{a}_j$  are a basis for the kernel of  $\phi$ . Thus for all  $j \in \{1, \dots, \nu\}$ , there are  $\gamma_j \in K^*$  such that  $\mathbf{c}_j = \gamma_j \mathcal{O}_K$ .

Thus we have rewritten (25) as

$$(x - y\theta)\mathcal{O}_K = \alpha \cdot \gamma_1^{n_1} \cdots \gamma_\nu^{n_\nu} \mathcal{O}_K \quad (26)$$

for unknown integers  $(n_1, \dots, n_\nu)$ . Note that the number of cases has not increased. If  $[\mathbf{a}]^{-1}$  is not in the image of  $\phi$  then we have a contradiction. If  $[\mathbf{a}]^{-1}$  is in the image of  $\phi$  then we obtain one corresponding equation (26).

### 13.1 Refinements

In most cases, the method described above is far more efficient than that of Tzanakis-de Weger, however, computing the class group may still be a costly computation. For some values of  $x$ , it may happen that computing the class group will take longer than directly checking each potential ideal equation. This case arises when. In such cases, we proceed as follows.

For  $i = 1, \dots, \nu$  let  $h_i$  be the smallest positive integer for which  $\mathfrak{p}_i^{h_i}$  is principal and let  $s_i$  be a positive integer satisfying  $0 \leq s_i < h_i$ . Let

$$\mathbf{a}_i = (a_{1i}, \dots, a_{\nu i}).$$

where  $a_{ii} = h_i$  and  $a_{ji} = 0$  for  $j \neq i$ . We let  $A$  be the matrix with columns  $\mathbf{a}_1, \dots, \mathbf{a}_\nu$ . Hence  $A$  is a diagonal matrix with  $h_i$  along the diagonal. For every possible combination of the  $s_i$ , we set  $\mathbf{r} = (s_1, \dots, s_\nu)$ . Now, if (25) has a solution  $\mathbf{u} = (u_1, \dots, u_\nu)$ , it necessarily

must be of the form  $\mathbf{u} = A\mathbf{n} + \mathbf{r}$ , where  $\mathbf{n} = (n_1, \dots, n_\nu)$ .

Using the above notation, we write

$$\mathbf{c}_i = \tilde{\mathbf{p}}^{\mathbf{a}_i} = \mathbf{p}_1^{a_{1i}} \cdot \mathbf{p}_2^{a_{2i}} \cdots \mathbf{p}_\nu^{a_{\nu i}} = \mathbf{p}_i^{h_i}.$$

Thus, we can write (25) as

$$\begin{aligned} (x - y\theta)\mathcal{O}_K &= \mathbf{a}\tilde{\mathbf{p}}^{\mathbf{u}} \\ &= \mathbf{a} \cdot \tilde{\mathbf{p}}^{\mathbf{r} + n_1\mathbf{a}_1 + \cdots + n_\nu\mathbf{a}_\nu} \\ &= (\mathbf{a} \cdot \tilde{\mathbf{p}}^{\mathbf{r}}) \cdot \mathbf{c}_1^{n_1} \cdots \mathbf{c}_\nu^{n_\nu}. \end{aligned}$$

Now, by definition of  $h_j$ , there exist  $\gamma_j \in K^*$  such that

$$[\mathbf{c}_j] = [\tilde{\mathbf{p}}^{\mathbf{a}_j}] = \mathbf{p}_j^{h_j} = \gamma_j \mathcal{O}_K.$$

for all  $j \in \{1, \dots, \nu\}$ .

Now, for each choice of  $\mathbf{r}$ , if  $\mathbf{u}$  is a solution, we must necessarily have

$$\mathbf{a} \cdot \tilde{\mathbf{p}}^{\mathbf{r}} = \alpha \cdot \mathcal{O}_K.$$

Hence, we iterate through every possible  $\mathbf{r}$ , and store those cases for which this occurs.

At this point, regardless of which method was used to compute  $A$  and  $\mathbf{r}$ , we note that the ideal generated by  $\alpha$  has norm

$$|c| \cdot p_1^{t_1+r_1} \cdots p_\nu^{t_\nu+r_\nu} p_{\nu+1}^{t_{\nu+1}} \cdots p_v^{t_v}.$$

Now the  $n_i$  are related to the  $z_i$  via

$$z_i = u_i + t_i = \sum_{j=1}^{\nu} n_j a_{ij} + r_i + t_i.$$

Hence

$$Z_i = z_i - \text{ord}_p(u) - \text{ord}_p(a) = \sum_{j=1}^{\nu} n_j a_{ij} + r_i + t_i - \text{ord}_p(u) - \text{ord}_p(a)$$

Here, we note that  $u_i = r_i = 0$  for all  $i \in \{\nu+1, \dots, v\}$ .



Fix a complete set of fundamental units of  $\mathcal{O}_K : \varepsilon_1, \dots, \varepsilon_r$ . Here  $r = s + t - 1$ , where  $s$  denotes the number of real embeddings of  $K$  into  $\mathbb{C}$  and  $t$  denotes the number of complex conjugate pairs of non-real embeddings of  $K$  into  $\mathbb{C}$ . Then

$$x - y\theta = \alpha \zeta \varepsilon_1^{a_1} \cdots \varepsilon_r^{a_r} \gamma_1^{n_1} \cdots \gamma_\nu^{n_\nu} \quad (27)$$

with unknowns  $a_i \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $n_i \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ , and  $\zeta$  in the set  $T$  of roots of unity in  $\mathcal{O}_K$ . Since  $T$  is also finite, we will treat  $\zeta$  as another parameter. Since  $K$  is a degree 3 extension of  $\mathbb{Q}$ , we either have 3 real embeddings of  $K$  into  $\mathbb{C}$  (hence  $s = 3$ ,  $t = 0$  and  $r = s + t - 1 = 3 + 0 - 1 = 2$ ), or there is one real embedding of  $K$  into  $\mathbb{C}$  and a pair of complex conjugate embeddings of  $K$  into  $\mathbb{C}$  (hence  $s = 1$ ,  $t = 1$ , and  $r = s + t - 1 = 1 + 1 - 1 = 1$ ). That is, we have either

$$x - y\theta = \alpha \zeta \varepsilon_1^{a_1} \cdot \gamma_1^{n_1} \cdots \gamma_\nu^{n_\nu} \quad \text{or} \quad x - y\theta = \alpha \zeta \varepsilon_1^{a_1} \varepsilon_2^{a_2} \cdot \gamma_1^{n_1} \cdots \gamma_\nu^{n_\nu} \quad (28)$$

To summarize, our original problem of solving (19) has been reduced to the problem of solving finitely many equations of the form (28) for the variables

$$x, y, a_1, n_1, \dots, n_\nu \quad \text{or} \quad x, y, a_1, a_2, n_1, \dots, n_\nu.$$

From here, we deduce a so-called  $S$ -unit equation. In doing so, we eliminate the variables  $x, y$  and set ourselves up to bound the exponents  $a_1, n_1, \dots, n_\nu$ , respectively  $a_1, a_2, n_1, \dots, n_\nu$ . We note here that generating the class group can be a timely computation. However, if we follow the method of Tzanakis-de Weger, we may be left with  $h^\nu$   $S$ -unit equations, all of which we would need to apply the principal ideal test to. That is to say, computing the class group is a faster operation than the alternative provided by Tzanakis-de Weger.

## 14 The $S$ -Unit Equation

Let  $p \in \{p_1, \dots, p_v, \infty\}$ . Denote the roots of  $g(t)$  in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}_p}$  (where  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}_\infty} = \overline{\mathbb{R}} = \mathbb{C}$ ) by  $\theta^{(1)}, \theta^{(2)}, \theta^{(3)}$ . Let  $i_0, j, k \in \{1, 2, 3\}$  be distinct indices and consider the three embeddings of  $K$  into  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}_p}$  defined by  $\theta \mapsto \theta^{(i_0)}, \theta^{(j)}, \theta^{(k)}$ . We use  $z^{(i)}$  to denote the image of  $z$  under the embedding  $\theta \mapsto \theta^{(i)}$ . From the Siegel identity

$$\left(\theta^{(i_0)} - \theta^{(j)}\right) \left(x - y\theta^{(k)}\right) + \left(\theta^{(j)} - \theta^{(k)}\right) \left(x - y\theta^{(i_0)}\right) + \left(\theta^{(k)} - \theta^{(i_0)}\right) \left(x - y\theta^{(j)}\right) = 0,$$

applying these embeddings to  $\beta = x - y\theta$  yields

$$\lambda = \delta_1 \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{n_i} - 1 = \delta_2 \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(i_0)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{n_i}, \quad (29)$$

where

$$\delta_1 = \frac{\theta^{(i_0)} - \theta^{(j)}}{\theta^{(i_0)} - \theta^{(k)}} \cdot \frac{\alpha^{(k)} \zeta^{(k)}}{\alpha^{(j)} \zeta^{(j)}}, \quad \delta_2 = \frac{\theta^{(j)} - \theta^{(k)}}{\theta^{(k)} - \theta^{(i_0)}} \cdot \frac{\alpha^{(i_0)} \zeta^{(i_0)}}{\alpha^{(j)} \zeta^{(j)}}$$

are constants and  $r = 1$  or  $r = 2$ .

Note that  $\delta_1$  and  $\delta_2$  are constants, in the sense that they do not rely on

$$x, y, a_1, \dots, a_r, n_1, \dots, n_{\nu}.$$

## 15 Specializing to Degree 3

We are interested in solving a Thue-Mahler equation of degree 3. That is,

$$F(X, Y) = c_0 X^3 + c_1 X^2 Y + c_2 X Y^2 + c_3 Y^3 = ap_1^{Z_1} \cdots p_v^{Z_v}.$$

Making the relevant changes as in the setup above (ie. reducing to a monic polynomial having solutions  $(x, y) = 1$ ) and putting  $g(t) = F(t, 1)$  yields

$$g(t) = t^3 + C_1 t^2 + C_2 t + C_3,$$

an irreducible polynomial in  $\mathbb{Z}[t]$ . Then, setting  $K = \mathbb{Q}(\theta)$  with  $g(\theta) = 0$  yields a field  $K$  of degree 3 over  $\mathbb{Q}$ . Hence, the splitting field of  $K$  is divisible by 3. Since the Galois group is a subgroup of  $S_3$ , there are only two possibilities, namely  $A_3$  or  $S_3$ . Recall that the discriminant of  $g(t)$  is defined as

$$D = C_1^2 C_2^2 - 4C_2^3 - 4C_1^3 C_3 - 27C_3^2 + 18C_1 C_2 C_3.$$

The Galois group of  $g(t)$  is  $A_3$  if and only if  $D$  is a square. Explicitly, if  $D$  is the square of an element of  $\mathbb{Q}$ , then the splitting field of the irreducible cubic  $g(t)$  is obtained by adjoining any single root of  $g(t)$  to  $K$ . The resulting field is Galois over  $\mathbb{Q}$  of degree 3 with cyclic group of order 3 as Galois group. In particular,  $K$  is the Galois group of  $g(t)$ . In

this case,

$$g(t) = (t - \theta_1)(t - \theta_2)(t - \theta_3)$$

in  $K$ , where  $\theta_1, \theta_2, \theta_3 \in K$  and, without loss of generality,  $\theta_1 = \theta$ .

If  $D$  is not the square of an element of  $\mathbb{Q}$ , then the splitting field of  $g(t)$  is of degree 6 over  $\mathbb{Q}$ , hence is the field  $K(\theta, \sqrt{D})$  for any one of the roots  $\theta$  of  $g(t)$ . This extension is Galois over  $\mathbb{Q}$  with Galois group  $S_3$ . In this case,

$$g(t) = (t - \theta)\tilde{g}(t)$$

in  $K = \mathbb{Q}(\theta)$ , where  $\tilde{g}(t) \in K[t]$  is an irreducible degree 2 polynomial. The Galois group is generated by  $\sigma$ , which takes  $\theta$  to one of the other roots of  $g(t)$  and fixes  $\sqrt{D}$ , and  $\tau$ , which takes  $\sqrt{D}$  to  $-\sqrt{D}$  and fixes  $\theta$ . In particular, if  $L = K(\theta, \sqrt{D})$ ,

$$\text{Gal}(L/\mathbb{Q}) = \{\text{id}_L, \sigma, \sigma^2, \tau, \tau\sigma, \tau\sigma^2\},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \text{id}_L : \begin{cases} \theta_1 \mapsto \theta_1 \\ \theta_2 \mapsto \theta_2 \\ \theta_3 \mapsto \theta_3 \\ \sqrt{D} \mapsto \sqrt{D} \end{cases}, \sigma : \begin{cases} \theta_1 \mapsto \theta_2 \\ \theta_2 \mapsto \theta_3 \\ \theta_3 \mapsto \theta_1 \\ \sqrt{D} \mapsto \sqrt{D} \end{cases}, \sigma^2 : \begin{cases} \theta_1 \mapsto \theta_3 \\ \theta_2 \mapsto \theta_1 \\ \theta_3 \mapsto \theta_2 \\ \sqrt{D} \mapsto \sqrt{D} \end{cases}, \\ \tau : \begin{cases} \theta_1 \mapsto \theta_1 \\ \theta_2 \mapsto \theta_3 \\ \theta_3 \mapsto \theta_2 \\ \sqrt{D} \mapsto -\sqrt{D} \end{cases}, \tau\sigma : \begin{cases} \theta_1 \mapsto \theta_3 \\ \theta_2 \mapsto \theta_2 \\ \theta_3 \mapsto \theta_1 \\ \sqrt{D} \mapsto -\sqrt{D} \end{cases}, \tau\sigma^2 : \begin{cases} \theta_1 \mapsto \theta_2 \\ \theta_2 \mapsto \theta_1 \\ \theta_3 \mapsto \theta_3 \\ \sqrt{D} \mapsto -\sqrt{D} \end{cases}. \end{aligned}$$

We note of course, that since  $\sqrt{D} = (\theta_1 - \theta_2)(\theta_1 - \theta_3)(\theta_2 - \theta_3)$ , in order to map  $\sqrt{D}$  to  $-\sqrt{D}$ , two of  $\theta_1, \theta_2, \theta_3$  must be interchanged.

Let  $p \in S$  and choose  $\mathfrak{P} \in L$  over  $p$ . Let  $L_{\mathfrak{P}}$  denote the completion of  $L$  at  $\mathfrak{P}$ . There are 3 possibilities for the factorization of  $g(t) \in \mathbb{Q}_p[t]$ :

1.  $g(t) = g_1(t)$ , where  $\deg g_1(t) = 3$ . That is  $g(t)$  is irreducible in  $\mathbb{Q}_p[t]$ . It follows that

$$(p)\mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{p}_1^{e_1}$$

so that there is only 1 prime ideal lying above  $p$ . Since  $3 = \deg g_1(t) = e_1 d_1$ , it follows that either  $e_1 = 1$  and  $d_1 = 3$  or  $e_1 = 3$  and  $d_1 = 1$ , so that we have the following 2 subcases:

(a)  $g(t) = g_1(t) \in \mathbb{Q}_p[t]$  is irreducible of degree 3 and

$$(p)\mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{p}_1 \quad \text{with } e_1 = 1, d_1 = 3.$$

In this case  $\theta^{(1)}, \theta^{(2)}, \theta^{(3)} = \theta_1^{(1)}, \theta_1^{(2)}, \theta_1^{(3)} \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}_p} \setminus \mathbb{Q}_p$ .

Further, there is only one prime ideal,  $\mathfrak{p}_1$  over  $p$ , so all roots  $\theta_1^{(1)}, \theta_1^{(2)}, \theta_1^{(3)}$  of  $g(t)$  over  $L_{\mathfrak{p}}$  are associated to it.

(b)  $g(t) = g_1(t) \in \mathbb{Q}_p[t]$  is irreducible of degree 3 and

$$(p)\mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{p}_1^3 \quad \text{with } e_1 = 3, d_1 = 1.$$

In this case  $\theta^{(1)}, \theta^{(2)}, \theta^{(3)} = \theta_1^{(1)}, \theta_1^{(2)}, \theta_1^{(3)} \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}_p}$ .

2.  $g(t) = g_1(t)g_2(t)$  where (without loss of generality)  $\deg g_1(t) = 1$  and  $\deg g_2(t) = 2$ . It follows that

$$(p)\mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{p}_1^{e_1} \mathfrak{p}_2^{e_2}$$

so that there are 2 prime ideal lying above  $p$ . Since  $1 = \deg g_1(t) = e_1 d_1$  and  $2 = \deg g_2(t) = e_2 d_2$ , it follows that  $e_1 = d_1 = 1$  and either  $e_2 = 1$  and  $d_2 = 2$  or  $e_2 = 2$  and  $d_2 = 1$ , so that we have the following 2 subcases:

(a)  $g(t) = g_1(t)g_2(t) \in \mathbb{Q}_p[t]$  where  $\deg g_1(t) = 1$  and  $\deg g_2(t) = 2$  and

$$(p)\mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{p}_1 \mathfrak{p}_2 \quad \text{with } e_1 = 1, d_1 = 1 \text{ and } e_2 = 1, d_2 = 2.$$

In this case  $\theta^{(1)}, \theta^{(2)}, \theta^{(3)} = \theta_1^{(1)}, \theta_2^{(1)}, \theta_2^{(2)} \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}_p}$ , where  $\theta_1^{(1)} \in \mathbb{Q}_p$ .

(b)  $g(t) = g_1(t)g_2(t) \in \mathbb{Q}_p[t]$  where  $\deg g_1(t) = 1$  and  $\deg g_2(t) = 2$  and

$$(p)\mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{p}_1 \mathfrak{p}_2^2 \quad \text{with } e_1 = 1, d_1 = 1 \text{ and } e_2 = 2, d_2 = 1.$$

In this case  $\theta^{(1)}, \theta^{(2)}, \theta^{(3)} = \theta_1^{(1)}, \theta_2^{(1)}, \theta_2^{(2)} \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}_p}$ , where  $\theta_1^{(1)} \in \mathbb{Q}_p$ .

3.  $g(t) = g_1(t)g_2(t)g_3(t)$  where  $\deg g_1(t) = \deg g_2(t) = \deg g_3(t) = 1$ . It follows that

$$(p)\mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{p}_1^{e_1} \mathfrak{p}_2^{e_2} \mathfrak{p}_3^{e_3}$$

so that there are 3 prime ideal lying above  $p$ . Since  $1 = \deg g_i(t) = e_i d_i$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3$ , it follows that  $e_i = d_i = 1$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3$  so that we have the following case:

(a)  $g(t) = g_1(t)g_2(t)g_3(t) \in \mathbb{Q}_p[t]$  where  $\deg g_1(t) = \deg g_2(t) = \deg g_3(t) = 1$  and

$$(p)\mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{p}_1\mathfrak{p}_2\mathfrak{p}_3 \quad \text{with } e_i = d_i = 1 \text{ for } i = 1, 2, 3.$$

In this case  $\theta^{(1)}, \theta^{(2)}, \theta^{(3)} = \theta_1^{(1)}, \theta_2^{(1)}, \theta_3^{(1)} \in \mathbb{Q}_p$ .

## 16 Initial Heights

The sieves involving logarithms are of local nature. To obtain a global sieve, we work with the global logarithmic Weil height

$$h : \mathbb{G}_m(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}.$$

Similar as the Néron-Tate height on  $E(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$ , the height  $h$  on  $\mathbb{G}_m(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  is invariant under conjugation and it admits a decomposition into local heights which can be related to complex and  $p$ -adic logarithms. We now begin to construct the sieve.

Let  $\mathbf{n} = (n_1, \dots, n_\nu, a_1, \dots, a_r)$  be a solution to (29), let

$$\frac{\lambda}{\delta_2} = \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(i_0)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{n_i}$$

and consider the Weil height of  $\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}$ ,

$$\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} = \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(i_0)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(j)}}{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}} \right)^{n_i}.$$

Given the global Weil height of  $\delta_2/\lambda$ , or all the local heights of  $\delta_2/\lambda$ , we will construct several ellipsoids ‘containing’  $\mathbf{n}$  such that the volume of the ellipsoids are as small as possible. We begin by computing the height of  $\delta_2/\lambda$ .

### 16.1 Decomposition of the Weil height.

**Lemma 16.1.** *Let  $\mathfrak{P}$  be a finite place of  $L$  and let  $\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} = \sigma_{i_0}(\mathfrak{P})$  and  $\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} = \sigma_j(\mathfrak{P})$  lying over  $\mathfrak{p}^{(i_0)}, \mathfrak{p}^{(j)}$  respectively, where  $\sigma_{i_0} : L \rightarrow L, \theta \mapsto \theta^{(i_0)}$  and  $\sigma_j : L \rightarrow L, \theta \mapsto \theta^{(j)}$  are two automorphisms of  $L$  such that  $(i_0, j, k)$  form a subgroup of  $S_3$  of order 3. For  $i = 1, \dots, \nu$ ,*

$$\left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(j)}}{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}} \right) \mathcal{O}_L = \left( \prod_{\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_1} \frac{\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)}|\mathfrak{p}_1^{(j)})}{\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)}|\mathfrak{p}_1^{(i_0)})} \right)^{a_{1i}} \cdots \left( \prod_{\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_\nu} \frac{\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)}|\mathfrak{p}_\nu^{(j)})}{\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)}|\mathfrak{p}_\nu^{(i_0)})} \right)^{a_{\nu i}}$$

where  $\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} \neq \mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)}$  for all  $\mathfrak{P}$  lying above  $\mathfrak{p}$  in  $K$ .

*Proof.* Since

$$(\gamma_i) \mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{p}_1^{a_{1i}} \cdots \mathfrak{p}_\nu^{a_{\nu i}},$$

for  $i = 1, \dots, \nu$ , where

$$\mathfrak{p}_i \mathcal{O}_L = \prod_{\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_i} \mathfrak{P}^{e(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_i)},$$

it holds that

$$(\gamma_i) \mathcal{O}_L = \left( \prod_{\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_1} \mathfrak{P}^{e(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_1)} \right)^{a_{1i}} \cdots \left( \prod_{\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_\nu} \mathfrak{P}^{e(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_\nu)} \right)^{a_{\nu i}}.$$

Let  $\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)}, \mathfrak{P}^{(j)}$  denote the ideal  $\mathfrak{P}$  under the automorphisms of  $L$

$$\sigma_{i_0} : L \rightarrow L, \quad \theta \mapsto \theta^{(i_0)} \quad \text{and} \quad \sigma_j : L \rightarrow L, \quad \theta \mapsto \theta^{(j)},$$

respectively. That is,  $\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} = \sigma_{i_0}(\mathfrak{P})$  and  $\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} = \sigma_j(\mathfrak{P})$ . Then

$$\left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(j)}}{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}} \right) \mathcal{O}_L = \left( \prod_{\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_1} \frac{\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)}|\mathfrak{p}_1^{(j)})}{\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)}|\mathfrak{p}_1^{(i_0)})} \right)^{a_{1i}} \cdots \left( \prod_{\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_\nu} \frac{\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)}|\mathfrak{p}_\nu^{(j)})}{\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)}|\mathfrak{p}_\nu^{(i_0)})} \right)^{a_{\nu i}}.$$

Now, to show that  $\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} \neq \mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)}$  for all  $\mathfrak{P}$  lying above  $\mathfrak{p}$  in  $K$ , we consider the decomposition group of  $\mathfrak{P}$ ,

$$D(\mathfrak{P}|p) = \{\sigma \in G : \sigma(\mathfrak{P}) = \mathfrak{P}\}.$$

Let  $L_D$  denote the field under  $L$  fixed by  $D(\mathfrak{P}|p)$ . By Galois theory, we have the following tower of fields

$$\begin{array}{c}
L \\
r \downarrow \\
L_D \\
f(\mathfrak{P}|p) \downarrow \\
L_E \\
e(\mathfrak{P}|p) \downarrow \\
\mathbb{Q}
\end{array}$$

where  $[L : \mathbb{Q}] = 6$ . From this tower of fields, we may determine the decomposition group. Let  $p \in S$ . For any  $\mathfrak{p}$  lying over  $p$ , we note that  $L/K$  is a Galois extension of degree 2. Hence there are 3 possibilities for the decomposition of  $\mathfrak{p}$  in  $L$ . Namely

- i.  $r = 2$  and  $e(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}) = f(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}) = 1$ . Then  $\mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}_L = \mathfrak{P}_1\mathfrak{P}_2$ .
- ii.  $e(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}) = 2$  and  $r = f(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}) = 1$ . Then  $\mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}_L = \mathfrak{P}_1^2$ .
- iii.  $f(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}) = 2$  and  $r = e(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}) = 1$ . Then  $\mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}_L = \mathfrak{P}_1$ .

For  $p \in S$ , there are 5 possibilities for the decomposition of  $p$  in  $K$ . In particular,

- 1.  $(p)\mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{p}_1$  with  $e(\mathfrak{p}_1|p) = 1, f(\mathfrak{p}_1|p) = 3$ . By the PIRL, it follows that this prime ideal is bounded and therefore does not appear unbounded in (25).
- 2.  $(p)\mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{p}_1^3$  with  $e(\mathfrak{p}_1|p) = 3, f(\mathfrak{p}_1|p) = 1$ . By the PIRL, it follows that this prime ideal is bounded and therefore does not appear unbounded in (25).
- 3.  $(p)\mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{p}_1\mathfrak{p}_2$  with  $e(\mathfrak{p}_1|p) = f(\mathfrak{p}_1|p) = 1$  and  $e(\mathfrak{p}_2|p) = 1, f(\mathfrak{p}_2|p) = 2$ .

Looking at the possibilities for the factorization of  $\mathfrak{p}_2$  in  $L$ , we observe

- i. Since

$$e(\mathfrak{P}|p) = e(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_2)e(\mathfrak{p}|p) = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad f(\mathfrak{P}|p) = f(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_2)f(\mathfrak{p}|p) = 2,$$

it follows from  $6 = r \cdot e(\mathfrak{P}|p) \cdot f(\mathfrak{P}|p)$  that  $r = 3$ . Hence

$$(p)\mathcal{O}_L = \mathfrak{P}_1\mathfrak{P}_2\mathfrak{P}_3 \implies |D(\mathfrak{P}_i|p)| = 2.$$

- ii. Since

$$e(\mathfrak{P}|p) = e(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_2)e(\mathfrak{p}|p) = 2 \quad \text{and} \quad f(\mathfrak{P}|p) = f(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_2)f(\mathfrak{p}|p) = 2,$$

it follows from  $6 = r \cdot e(\mathfrak{P}|p) \cdot f(\mathfrak{P}|p) = r \cdot 4$  that such a case is not possible.

iii. Since

$$e(\mathfrak{P}|p) = e(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_2)e(\mathfrak{p}|p) = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad f(\mathfrak{P}|p) = f(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_2)f(\mathfrak{p}|p) = 4,$$

it follows from  $6 = r \cdot e(\mathfrak{P}|p) \cdot f(\mathfrak{P}|p) = r \cdot 4$  that such a case is not possible.

Now, since

$$e(\mathfrak{P}|p) = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad f(\mathfrak{P}|p) = 2$$

is the only possible case, we have that  $|D(\mathfrak{P}_i|p)| = 2$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3$ .

4.  $(p)\mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{p}_1\mathfrak{p}_2^2$  with  $e(\mathfrak{p}_1|p) = f(\mathfrak{p}_1|p) = 1$  and  $e(\mathfrak{p}_2|p) = 2, f(\mathfrak{p}_2|p) = 1$ .

Looking at the possibilities for the factorization of  $\mathfrak{p}_2$  in  $L$ , we observe

i. Since

$$e(\mathfrak{P}|p) = e(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_2)e(\mathfrak{p}|p) = 2 \quad \text{and} \quad f(\mathfrak{P}|p) = f(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_2)f(\mathfrak{p}|p) = 1,$$

it follows from  $6 = r \cdot e(\mathfrak{P}|p) \cdot f(\mathfrak{P}|p)$  that  $r = 3$ . Hence

$$(p)\mathcal{O}_L = \mathfrak{P}_1^2\mathfrak{P}_2^2\mathfrak{P}_3^2 \implies |D(\mathfrak{P}_i|p)| = 2.$$

ii. Since

$$e(\mathfrak{P}|p) = e(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_2)e(\mathfrak{p}|p) = 4 \quad \text{and} \quad f(\mathfrak{P}|p) = f(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_2)f(\mathfrak{p}|p) = 1,$$

it follows from  $6 = r \cdot e(\mathfrak{P}|p) \cdot f(\mathfrak{P}|p) = r \cdot 4$  that such a case is not possible.

iii. Since

$$e(\mathfrak{P}|p) = e(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_2)e(\mathfrak{p}|p) = 2 \quad \text{and} \quad f(\mathfrak{P}|p) = f(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_2)f(\mathfrak{p}|p) = 2,$$

it follows from  $6 = r \cdot e(\mathfrak{P}|p) \cdot f(\mathfrak{P}|p) = r \cdot 4$  that such a case is not possible.

Now, since

$$e(\mathfrak{P}|p) = 2 \quad \text{and} \quad f(\mathfrak{P}|p) = 1$$

is the only possible case, we have that  $|D(\mathfrak{P}_i|p)| = 2$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3$ .

5.  $(p)\mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{p}_1\mathfrak{p}_2\mathfrak{p}_3$  with  $e(\mathfrak{p}_i|p) = f(\mathfrak{p}_i|p) = 1$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3$ .



Looking at the possibilities for the factorization of  $\mathfrak{p}_i$  in  $L$ , we observe

i. Since

$$e(\mathfrak{P}|p) = e(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_i)e(\mathfrak{p}|p) = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad f(\mathfrak{P}|p) = f(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_i)f(\mathfrak{p}|p) = 1,$$

it follows from  $6 = r \cdot e(\mathfrak{P}|p) \cdot f(\mathfrak{P}|p)$  that  $r = 6$ . Hence

$$(p)\mathcal{O}_L = \mathfrak{P}_1\mathfrak{P}_2\mathfrak{P}_3\mathfrak{P}_4\mathfrak{P}_5\mathfrak{P}_6 \implies |D(\mathfrak{P}_i|p)| = 1.$$

In this case, the only automorphism  $\sigma$  on  $L$  such that  $\sigma(\mathfrak{P}) = \mathfrak{P}$  is the identity map, hence there can be no cancellation in this case.

ii. Since

$$e(\mathfrak{P}|p) = e(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_i)e(\mathfrak{p}|p) = 2 \quad \text{and} \quad f(\mathfrak{P}|p) = f(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_i)f(\mathfrak{p}|p) = 1,$$

it follows from  $6 = r \cdot e(\mathfrak{P}|p) \cdot f(\mathfrak{P}|p)$  that  $r = 3$ . Hence

$$(p)\mathcal{O}_L = \mathfrak{P}_1^2\mathfrak{P}_2^2\mathfrak{P}_3^2 \implies |D(\mathfrak{P}_i|p)| = 2.$$

iii. Since

$$e(\mathfrak{P}|p) = e(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_2)e(\mathfrak{p}|p) = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad f(\mathfrak{P}|p) = f(\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_2)f(\mathfrak{p}|p) = 2,$$

it follows from  $6 = r \cdot e(\mathfrak{P}|p) \cdot f(\mathfrak{P}|p)$  that  $r = 3$ . Hence

$$(p)\mathcal{O}_L = \mathfrak{P}_1\mathfrak{P}_2\mathfrak{P}_3 \implies |D(\mathfrak{P}_i|p)| = 2.$$

From the above list, we observe that we are left to determine whether  $D(\mathfrak{P}_i|p)$  having cardinality 2 can result in  $\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} = \mathfrak{P}^{(j)}$ . We recall that the generating automorphisms of  $S_3$  either permute  $\theta$  or send  $\sqrt{D}$  to  $-\sqrt{D}$ . If we fix  $\theta = \theta_1$ , then, in sending  $\theta_1$  to  $\theta_1$ , then we either select an element of  $S_3$  that has order 1 (the identity map) or order 2 ( $\tau$ ). To send  $\theta_1$  to  $\theta_2$ , our choices are either an order 3 element ( $\sigma$ ) or an order 2 element,  $\tau\sigma^2$ . Lastly, to send  $\theta_1$  to  $\theta_3$ , we choose either between an order 3 element,  $\sigma^2$ , or an order 2 element,  $\tau\sigma$ . The choice of the automorphisms themselves do not matter so long as  $\theta$  is permuted. In other words, we choose  $(i_0, j, k)$  so that it forms an order 3 subgroup of  $S_3$ . Since only a cardinality 2 subgroup can map a prime ideal  $\mathfrak{P}$  to itself, it follows that this choice of

$(i_0, j, k)$  cannot coincide with  $D(\mathfrak{P}|p)$  and therefore cannot lead to  $\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} = \mathfrak{P}^{(j)}$ .  $\square$

For the remainder of this paper, we assume that  $(i_0, j, k)$  are automorphisms of  $L$  selected as in Lemma 16.1.

**Lemma 16.2.** *Let  $\mathfrak{P}$  be a finite place of  $L$  and let  $\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} = \sigma_{i_0}(\mathfrak{P})$  and  $\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} = \sigma_j(\mathfrak{P})$ , where  $\sigma_{i_0} : L \rightarrow L$ ,  $\theta \mapsto \theta^{(i_0)}$  and  $\sigma_j : L \rightarrow L$ ,  $\theta \mapsto \theta^{(j)}$  are two automorphisms of  $L$ . For*

$$\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} = \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(i_0)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(j)}}{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}} \right)^{n_i},$$

we have

$$\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{P}} \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) = \begin{cases} (u_l - r_l) e(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(j)}) & \text{if } \mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | p_l, p_l \in \{p_1, \dots, p_{\nu}\} \\ (r_l - u_l) e(\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(i_0)}) & \text{if } \mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} | p_l, p_l \in \{p_1, \dots, p_{\nu}\} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

*Proof.* By Lemma 16.1, we have

$$\left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(j)}}{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}} \right) \mathcal{O}_L = \left( \prod_{\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_1} \frac{\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_1^{(j)})}{\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} | \mathfrak{p}_1^{(i_0)})} \right)^{a_{1i}} \cdots \left( \prod_{\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_{\nu}} \frac{\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_{\nu}^{(j)})}{\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} | \mathfrak{p}_{\nu}^{(i_0)})} \right)^{a_{\nu i}}.$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \mathcal{O}_L &= \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{n_1} \cdots \left( \frac{\gamma_{\nu}^{(j)}}{\gamma_{\nu}^{(i_0)}} \right)^{n_{\nu}} \mathcal{O}_L \\ &= \left( \prod_{\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_1} \frac{\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_1^{(j)})}{\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} | \mathfrak{p}_1^{(i_0)})} \right)^{n_1 a_{11}} \cdots \left( \prod_{\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_{\nu}} \frac{\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_{\nu}^{(j)})}{\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} | \mathfrak{p}_{\nu}^{(i_0)})} \right)^{n_1 a_{\nu 1}} \cdots \\ &\quad \cdots \left( \prod_{\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_1} \frac{\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_1^{(j)})}{\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} | \mathfrak{p}_1^{(i_0)})} \right)^{n_{\nu} a_{1\nu}} \cdots \left( \prod_{\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_{\nu}} \frac{\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_{\nu}^{(j)})}{\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} | \mathfrak{p}_{\nu}^{(i_0)})} \right)^{n_{\nu} a_{\nu\nu}} \\ &= \left( \prod_{\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_1} \frac{\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_1^{(j)})}{\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} | \mathfrak{p}_1^{(i_0)})} \right)^{\sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i a_{1i}} \cdots \left( \prod_{\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_{\nu}} \frac{\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_{\nu}^{(j)})}{\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} | \mathfrak{p}_{\nu}^{(i_0)})} \right)^{\sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i a_{\nu i}} \\ &= \left( \prod_{\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_1} \frac{\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_1^{(j)})}{\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} | \mathfrak{p}_1^{(i_0)})} \right)^{u_1 - r_1} \cdots \left( \prod_{\mathfrak{P}|\mathfrak{p}_{\nu}} \frac{\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_{\nu}^{(j)})}{\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} e(\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} | \mathfrak{p}_{\nu}^{(i_0)})} \right)^{u_{\nu} - r_{\nu}} \end{aligned}$$

and so

$$\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{P}} \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) = \begin{cases} (u_l - r_l)e(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(j)}) & \text{if } \mathfrak{P}^{(j)} \mid p_l, p_l \in \{p_1, \dots, p_\nu\} \\ (r_l - u_l)e(\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(i_0)}) & \text{if } \mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} \mid p_l, p_l \in \{p_1, \dots, p_\nu\} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

□

Let  $\log^+(\cdot)$  denote the real valued function  $\max(\log(\cdot), 0)$  on  $\mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$ .

**Proposition 16.3.** *The height  $h\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right)$  admits a decomposition*

$$h\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) = \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} \log(p_l) |u_l - r_l| + \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{w:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \left\{ \left| w \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\}$$

Further, if  $\deg g(t) = 3$  then

$$\sum_{w:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \left\{ \left| w \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} = \begin{cases} 2 \max_{w:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \left\{ \left| w \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} & \text{if } \sqrt{\Delta} \notin \mathbb{Q} \\ \max_{w:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \sum_{w:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \left\{ \left| w \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} & \text{if } \sqrt{\Delta} \in \mathbb{Q} \end{cases}$$

when one can choose  $(i_0), (j), (k) : L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  such that  $\mathfrak{p}_p^{(j)} \neq \mathfrak{p}_p^{(i_0)}$  for all  $p \in S$ .

*Proof of Proposition 16.3.* Since  $\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \in L$ , the definition of the absolute logarithmic Weil height gives

$$h\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) = \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{w \in M_L} \log \max \left\{ \left\| \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right\|_w, 1 \right\}$$

where  $\|z\|_w$  are the usual norms and  $M_L$  is a set of inequivalent absolute values on  $L$ .

In particular, if  $w : L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  is an infinite place, we obtain

$$\log \max \left\{ \left\| \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right\|_w, 1 \right\} = \log \max \left\{ \left| w \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\}.$$

Now, for  $z = \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}$  and  $w = \mathfrak{P}$  a finite place, we have

$$\log \max \{ \|z\|_w, 1 \} = \max \left\{ \log \left( \frac{1}{N(\mathfrak{P})^{\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{P}}(z)}} \right), 0 \right\}.$$

By Lemma 16.2,

$$\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{P}} \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) = \begin{cases} (u_l - r_l)e(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(j)}) & \text{if } \mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | p_l, p_l \in \{p_1, \dots, p_\nu\} \\ (r_l - u_l)e(\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(i_0)}) & \text{if } \mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} | p_l, p_l \in \{p_1, \dots, p_\nu\} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

That is, for  $\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | p_l$  where  $p_l \in \{p_1, \dots, p_\nu\}$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \log \max\{\|z\|_w, 1\} &= \max \left\{ \log \left( \frac{1}{N(\mathfrak{P})^{\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{P}}(z)}} \right), 0 \right\} \\ &= \max \left\{ \log \left( \frac{1}{N(\mathfrak{P})^{(u_l - r_l)e(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(j)})}} \right), 0 \right\} \\ &= \max \left\{ \log \left( \frac{1}{p_l^{(u_l - r_l)f(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | p_l)e(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(j)})}} \right), 0 \right\} \\ &= \max \left\{ -(u_l - r_l)f(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | p_l)e(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(j)}) \log(p_l), 0 \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

For  $p_l \in \{p_1, \dots, p_\nu\}$ , there is 1 unique prime ideal  $\mathfrak{p}_1$  in the ideal equation (25) lying above  $p_l$  in  $K$ . Hence, each  $\mathfrak{P}$  lying over  $p_l$  must also lie over  $\mathfrak{p}_l$ . Now,

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(j)}} \log \max \left\{ \left\| \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right\|_w, 1 \right\} &= \sum_{\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(j)}} \max \left\{ -(u_l - r_l)f(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | p_l)e(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(j)}) \log(p_l), 0 \right\} \\ &= \max \{(r_l - u_l) \log(p_l), 0\} \sum_{\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(j)}} f(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | p_l)e(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(j)}) \\ &= \max \{(r_l - u_l) \log(p_l), 0\} \sum_{\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(j)}} f(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(j)})f(\mathfrak{p}_l^{(j)} | p_l)e(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(j)}) \\ &= \max \{(r_l - u_l) \log(p_l), 0\} f(\mathfrak{p}_l^{(j)} | p_l) \sum_{\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(j)}} f(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(j)})e(\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(j)}) \\ &= \max \{(r_l - u_l) \log(p_l), 0\} f(\mathfrak{p}_l^{(j)} | p_l)[L : \mathbb{Q}(\theta^{(j)})] \\ &= \max \{(r_l - u_l) \log(p_l), 0\} f(\mathfrak{p}_l^{(j)} | p_l)[L : K]. \end{aligned}$$

where the last inequality follows from  $K = \mathbb{Q}(\theta) \cong \mathbb{Q}(\theta^{(j)})$

Similarly, for  $\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} \mid p_l$  where  $p_l \in \{p_1, \dots, p_\nu\}$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\log \max\{\|z\|_w, 1\} &= \max \left\{ \log \left( \frac{1}{N(\mathfrak{P})^{\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{P}}(z)}} \right), 0 \right\} \\
&= \max \left\{ \log \left( \frac{1}{N(\mathfrak{P})^{(r_l - u_l)e(\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(i_0)})}} \right), 0 \right\} \\
&= \max \left\{ \log \left( \frac{1}{p_l^{(r_l - u_l)f(\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} | p_l)e(\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(i_0)})}} \right), 0 \right\} \\
&= \max \left\{ -(r_l - u_l)f(\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} \mid p_l)e(\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(i_0)}) \log(p_l), 0 \right\},
\end{aligned}$$

and so

$$\sum_{\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(i_0)}} \log \max \left\{ \left\| \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right\|_w, 1 \right\} = \max \{ (u_l - r_l) \log(p_l), 0 \} f(\mathfrak{p}_l^{(i_0)} \mid p_l) [L : K].$$

Lastly, if  $w = \mathfrak{P}$  such that  $\mathfrak{P} \neq \mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)}, \mathfrak{P}^{(j)}$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\log \max\{\|z\|_w, 1\} &= \max \left\{ \log \left( \frac{1}{N(\mathfrak{P})^{\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{P}}(z)}} \right), 0 \right\} \\
&= \max \left\{ \log \left( \frac{1}{N(\mathfrak{P})^0} \right), 0 \right\} \\
&= 0.
\end{aligned}$$

Now, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
h \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) &= \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{w \in M_L} \log \max \left\{ \left\| \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right\|_w, 1 \right\} \\
&= \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{w: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \left\{ \left| w \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\mathfrak{P} \in \mathcal{O}_L \text{ finite}} \log \max \left\{ \left\| \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right\|_{\mathfrak{P}}, 1 \right\},
\end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{\mathfrak{P} \in \mathcal{O}_L \text{ finite}} \log \max \left\{ \left\| \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right\|_w, 1 \right\} \\
&= \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} \left( \sum_{\mathfrak{P}^{(j)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(j)}} \log \max \left\{ \left\| \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right\|_w, 1 \right\} + \sum_{\mathfrak{P}^{(i_0)} | \mathfrak{p}_l^{(i_0)}} \log \max \left\{ \left\| \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right\|_w, 1 \right\} \right) \\
&= \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} \left( \max \{ (r_l - u_l) \log(p_l), 0 \} f(\mathfrak{p}_l^{(j)} | p_l)[L : K] + \max \{ (u_l - r_l) \log(p_l), 0 \} f(\mathfrak{p}_l^{(i_0)} | p_l)[L : K] \right) \\
&= [L : K] \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} \log(p_l) (\max \{ -(u_l - r_l), 0 \} + \max \{ (u_l - r_l), 0 \}) \\
&= [L : K] \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} \log(p_l) \max \{ -(u_l - r_l), (u_l - r_l) \} \\
&= [L : K] \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} \log(p_l) |u_l - r_l|.
\end{aligned}$$

Here, we recall that  $K = \mathbb{Q}(\theta) \cong \mathbb{Q}(\theta^{(i_0)}) \cong \mathbb{Q}(\theta^{(j)})$  and therefore

$$f(\mathfrak{p}_l^{(i_0)} | p_l) = f(\mathfrak{p}_l^{(j)} | p_l) = f(\mathfrak{p}_l | p_l) = 1.$$

Altogether, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
h\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) &= \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{w \in M_L} \log \max \left\{ \left\| \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right\|_w, 1 \right\} \\
&= \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{w: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \left\{ \left| w\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\mathfrak{P} \in \mathcal{O}_L \text{ finite}} \log \max \left\{ \left\| \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right\|_{\mathfrak{P}}, 1 \right\} \\
&= \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{w: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \left\{ \left| w\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} \log(p_l) |u_l - r_l| \\
&= \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{w: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \left\{ \left| w\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \log(p_1^{u_1 - r_1} \cdots p_{\nu}^{u_{\nu} - r_{\nu}})
\end{aligned}$$

To prove the last statement, we first assume that  $\sqrt{\Delta} \in \mathbb{Q}$ . Then  $L = \mathbb{Q}(\theta, \sqrt{\Delta}) = \mathbb{Q}(\theta) = K$  and the Galois group of  $L/\mathbb{Q}$  is the alternating group  $A_3$ . Hence the Galois group is

generated by  $\sigma$ , which takes  $\theta$  to one of the other roots of  $g(t)$ . In particular,

$$\text{Gal}(L/\mathbb{Q}) = \{\text{id}_L, \sigma, \sigma^2\},$$

where

$$\text{id}_L : \begin{cases} \theta_1 \mapsto \theta_1 \\ \theta_2 \mapsto \theta_2 \\ \theta_3 \mapsto \theta_3 \\ \sqrt{D} \mapsto \sqrt{D} \end{cases}, \sigma : \begin{cases} \theta_1 \mapsto \theta_2 \\ \theta_2 \mapsto \theta_3 \\ \theta_3 \mapsto \theta_1 \\ \sqrt{D} \mapsto \sqrt{D} \end{cases}, \sigma^2 : \begin{cases} \theta_1 \mapsto \theta_3 \\ \theta_2 \mapsto \theta_1 \\ \theta_3 \mapsto \theta_2 \\ \sqrt{D} \mapsto \sqrt{D} \end{cases},$$

Writing  $j = 1, i_0 = 2$  and  $k = 3$ , the orbit of

$$\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} = \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(1)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(2)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(1)}}{\gamma_i^{(2)}} \right)^{n_i} \in L$$

is

$$\left\{ \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(1)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(2)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(1)}}{\gamma_i^{(2)}} \right)^{n_i}, \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(2)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(3)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(2)}}{\gamma_i^{(3)}} \right)^{n_i}, \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(3)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(1)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(3)}}{\gamma_i^{(1)}} \right)^{n_i} \right\}.$$

We choose  $a, b, c \in \{1, 2, 3\}$  such that

$$\left| \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \varepsilon_i^{(a)} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \gamma_i^{(a)} \right)^{n_i} \right| \geq \left| \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \varepsilon_i^{(b)} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \gamma_i^{(b)} \right)^{n_i} \right| \geq \left| \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \varepsilon_i^{(c)} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \gamma_i^{(c)} \right)^{n_i} \right|.$$

Then we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
\sum_{w:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \left\{ \left| w \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} &= \log \max \left\{ \left| \text{id}_L \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} \\
&\quad + \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma^2 \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} \\
&= \log \max \left\{ \left| \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(a)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(b)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(a)}}{\gamma_i^{(b)}} \right)^{n_i} \right|, 1 \right\} \\
&\quad + \log \max \left\{ \left| \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(b)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(c)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(b)}}{\gamma_i^{(c)}} \right)^{n_i} \right|, 1 \right\} \\
&\quad + \log \max \left\{ \left| \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(c)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(a)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(c)}}{\gamma_i^{(a)}} \right)^{n_i} \right|, 1 \right\} \\
&= \log \left| \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(a)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(b)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(a)}}{\gamma_i^{(b)}} \right)^{n_i} \right| \\
&\quad + \log \left| \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(b)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(c)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(b)}}{\gamma_i^{(c)}} \right)^{n_i} \right| \\
&= \log \left| \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(a)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(c)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(a)}}{\gamma_i^{(c)}} \right)^{n_i} \right|.
\end{aligned}$$

Hence it follows that

$$\sum_{w:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \left\{ \left| w \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} = \max_{w:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \sum_{w:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \left\{ \left| w \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\}.$$

It remains to consider the case when  $\sqrt{\Delta} \notin \mathbb{Q}$ . Then the Galois group of  $L/\mathbb{Q}$  is the symmetric group  $S_3$ . We now write  $j = 1, i_0 = 2$ , and  $k = 3$ , the orbit of

$$\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} = \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(1)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(2)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(1)}}{\gamma_i^{(2)}} \right)^{n_i} \in L$$

is

$$\left\{ \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(1)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(2)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(1)}}{\gamma_i^{(2)}} \right)^{n_i}, \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(2)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(3)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(2)}}{\gamma_i^{(3)}} \right)^{n_i}, \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(3)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(1)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(3)}}{\gamma_i^{(1)}} \right)^{n_i}, \right. \\
\left. \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(3)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(2)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(3)}}{\gamma_i^{(2)}} \right)^{n_i}, \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(1)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(3)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(1)}}{\gamma_i^{(3)}} \right)^{n_i}, \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(2)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(1)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(2)}}{\gamma_i^{(1)}} \right)^{n_i} \right\}.$$



We choose  $a, b, c \in \{1, 2, 3\}$  such that

$$\left| \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \varepsilon_i^{(a)} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \gamma_i^{(a)} \right)^{n_i} \right| \geq \left| \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \varepsilon_i^{(b)} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \gamma_i^{(b)} \right)^{n_i} \right| \geq \left| \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \varepsilon_i^{(c)} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \gamma_i^{(c)} \right)^{n_i} \right|.$$

Then we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{w:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \left\{ \left| w \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} &= \log \max \left\{ \left| \text{id}_L \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} \\ &\quad + \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma^2 \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \log \max \left\{ \left| \tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} \\ &\quad + \log \max \left\{ \left| \tau \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \log \max \left\{ \left| \tau \sigma^2 \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} \\ &= \log \left| \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(a)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(b)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(a)}}{\gamma_i^{(b)}} \right)^{n_i} \right| \\ &\quad + \log \left| \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(b)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(c)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(b)}}{\gamma_i^{(c)}} \right)^{n_i} \right| \\ &\quad + \log \left| \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(a)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(c)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(a)}}{\gamma_i^{(c)}} \right)^{n_i} \right| \\ &= 2 \log \left| \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(a)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(c)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(a)}}{\gamma_i^{(c)}} \right)^{n_i} \right|. \end{aligned}$$

Hence it follows that

$$\sum_{w:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \left\{ \left| w \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} = 2 \max_{w:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \sum_{w:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \left\{ \left| w \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\}.$$

□

## 16.2 Initial height bounds

Recall that we seek solutions to

$$\lambda = \delta_1 \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{n_i} - 1 = \delta_2 \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(i_0)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{n_i},$$

where

$$\delta_1 = \frac{\theta^{(i_0)} - \theta^{(j)}}{\theta^{(i_0)} - \theta^{(k)}} \cdot \frac{\alpha^{(k)} \zeta^{(k)}}{\alpha^{(j)} \zeta^{(j)}}, \quad \delta_2 = \frac{\theta^{(j)} - \theta^{(k)}}{\theta^{(k)} - \theta^{(i_0)}} \cdot \frac{\alpha^{(i_0)} \zeta^{(i_0)}}{\alpha^{(j)} \zeta^{(j)}}$$

are constants and  $r = 1$  or  $r = 2$ .

In Rafael's notation, let

$$y = \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{n_i}, \quad x = \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(i_0)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{n_i}$$

so that our equation is

$$\delta_1 y - 1 = \delta_2 x.$$

Equivalently, letting  $\mu_0 = \delta_1$  and  $\lambda_0 = \delta_2$ , we arrive at

$$\mu_0 y - \lambda_0 x = 1,$$

just as in Rafael's notation.

Returning to our notation, we see that

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda &= \delta_2 \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(i_0)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{n_i} \\ &= \delta_2 x \\ &= \lambda_0 x. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, let  $z := \frac{1}{x} = \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}$ .

Now, let  $\Sigma$  denote the set of pairs  $(x, y)$  satisfying the equation

$$\mu_0 y - \lambda_0 x = 1.$$

That is, let  $\Sigma$  denote the set of tuples  $(n_1, \dots, n_\nu, a_1, \dots, a_r)$  giving  $x, y$  which satisfy

$$\mu_0 y - \lambda_0 x = 1.$$

Let  $l, h \in \mathbb{R}^{S^*}$  with  $0 \leq l \leq h$ . Then we define  $\Sigma(l, h)$  as the set of all  $(x, y) \in \Sigma$  such that

$$\left(h_v\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right)\right) \leq h \text{ and such that } \left(h_v\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right)\right) \not\leq l,$$

$$\Sigma(l, h) = \{(x, y) \in \Sigma \mid (h_v(z)) \leq h \text{ and } (h_v(z)) \not\leq l\}.$$

Since we are comparing vectors, we note that  $(h_v(z)) \not\leq l$  does not necessarily mean that  $l < (h_v(z))$ . Instead, this means that not *all* coordinates  $h_v(z)$  satisfy  $h_v(z) \leq l_v$ , and hence there is at least one coordinate for which  $h_v(z) > l_v$ .

Here we write  $\Sigma(h) = \Sigma(l, h)$  if  $l = 0$ .

$$\Sigma(h) = \Sigma(0, h) = \{(x, y) \in \Sigma \mid (h_v(z)) \leq h \text{ and } (h_v(z)) \not\leq 0\},$$

so that at least one coordinate satisfies  $h_v(z) > 0$ .

Further, for each  $w \in S^*$ , we denote by  $\Sigma_w(l, h)$  the set of all  $(x, y) \in \Sigma(h)$  such that  $h_w(z) > l_w$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \Sigma_w(l, h) &= \{(x, y) \in \Sigma(h) \mid h_w(z) > l_w\} \\ &= \{(x, y) \in \Sigma \mid (h_v(z)) \leq h \text{ and } (h_v(z)) \not\leq 0 \text{ and } h_w(z) > l_w\}. \end{aligned}$$

Recall that

$$f(X, Y) = X^3 + C_1 X^2 Y + C_2 X Y^2 + C_3 Y^3 = c p_1^{z_1} \cdots p_v^{z_v}.$$

and  $\gcd(X, Y) = 1$  and  $S = \{p_1, \dots, p_v\}$ . Let

$$N_S = \prod_{p \in S} p.$$

To measure an integer  $m$  and the finite set  $S$ , we take

$$\begin{aligned} m_S &= 1728 N_S^2 \prod_{p \notin S} p^{\min(2, \text{ord}_p(m))} \\ &= 1728 \prod_{p \in S} p^2 \prod_{\substack{p \notin S \\ p \mid m}} p^{\min(2, \text{ord}_p(m))}. \end{aligned}$$

Recall further that the Weil height of an integer  $n \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus 0$  is given by

$$h(n) = \log |n|.$$

Now, denote by  $h(f - c)$  the maximum logarithmic Weil heights of the coefficients of the polynomial  $f - c$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
h(f - a) &= h(x^3 + C_1x^2y + C_2xy^2 + C_3y^3 - c) \\
&= \max(h(1), h(C_1), h(C_2), h(C_3), h(-c)) \\
&= \max(\log |1|, \log |C_1|, \log |C_2|, \log |C_3|, \log |c|) \\
&= \max(0, \log |C_1|, \log |C_2|, \log |C_3|, \log |c|) \\
&= \max(\log |C_1|, \log |C_2|, \log |C_3|, \log |c|),
\end{aligned}$$

where we recall that  $C_i \in \mathbb{N}$ . Put  $m = 432\Delta c^2$  with  $\Delta$  the discriminant of  $F$ . Now, let

$$\Omega = 2m_S \log(m_S) + 172h(f - c).$$

By Rafael and Benjamin's paper,

$$\max(h(X), h(Y)) \leq \Omega.$$

We recall that

$$\beta = X - Y\theta = \alpha \zeta \varepsilon_1^{a_1} \cdots \varepsilon_r^{a_r} \cdot \gamma_1^{n_1} \cdots \gamma_\nu^{n_\nu}$$

and we define

$$\Omega' = 2h(\alpha) + 4\Omega + 2h(\theta) + 2\log(2).$$

For  $z \in K$ , we recall

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{w \in M_K} \log \max \{\|z\|_w, 1\}$$

where  $\|z\|_w$  are the usual norms and  $M_K$  is a set of inequivalent absolute values on  $K$ . Now,

$$(\alpha)\mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{p}_1^{A_1} \cdots \mathfrak{p}_n^{A_n} \quad \text{and} \quad (\theta)\mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{p}_1^{B_1} \cdots \mathfrak{p}_m^{B_m}.$$

For  $w = \mathfrak{p}$  a finite place, we have

$$\log \max \{\|z\|_w, 1\} = \max \left\{ \log \left( \frac{1}{N(\mathfrak{p}_i)^{\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}_i}(\alpha)}} \right), 0 \right\} = \max \left\{ \log \left( \frac{1}{p^{fA_i}} \right), 0 \right\} = 0$$

and

$$\log \max\{\|z\|_w, 1\} = \max\left\{\log\left(\frac{1}{N(\mathbf{p}_i)^{\text{ord}_{\mathbf{p}_i}(\theta)}}\right), 0\right\} = \max\left\{\log\left(\frac{1}{p^{fB_i}}\right), 0\right\} = 0.$$

It follows that

$$h(\alpha) = \frac{1}{[K:\mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{w \in M_K} \log \max\{\|\alpha\|_w, 1\} = \frac{1}{[K:\mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: K \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max\{|\sigma(\alpha)|, 1\}$$

and

$$h(\theta) = \frac{1}{[K:\mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{w \in M_K} \log \max\{\|\theta\|_w, 1\} = \frac{1}{[K:\mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: K \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max\{|\sigma(\theta)|, 1\}.$$

Now,

$$\begin{aligned} \Omega' &= 2h(\alpha) + 4\Omega + 2h(\theta) + 2\log(2) \\ &= \frac{2}{[K:\mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: K \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max\{|\sigma(\alpha)|, 1\} + 4\Omega + \frac{2}{[K:\mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: K \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max\{|\sigma(\theta)|, 1\} + 2\log(2) \end{aligned}$$

**Lemma 16.4.** *Let  $\mathbf{m} = (n_1, \dots, n_\nu, a_1, \dots, a_r) \in \mathbb{R}^{r+\nu}$  be any solution of (28). If  $\mathbf{h} \in \mathbb{R}^{\nu+r}$  with  $\mathbf{h} = (\Omega')$ , then  $\mathbf{m} \in \Sigma(h)$ , where*

$$\Sigma(h) = \Sigma(0, h) = \{(x, y) \in \Sigma \mid (h_v(z)) \leq h \text{ and } (h_v(z)) \not\leq 0\},$$

That is, all solutions  $(x, y) \in \Sigma$  satisfy  $\mathbf{m} \in \Sigma(h)$  if  $\mathbf{h} = (\Omega')$ .

*Proof.* Let  $(x, y) \in \Sigma$ . Then  $(x, y)$  satisfy  $\mu_0 y - \lambda_0 x = 1$ . We must show that the resulting value of  $z := \frac{1}{x} = \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}$  arising from this choice of  $x, y$  satisfies

$$0 < \left(h_v\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right)\right) \leq h.$$

Now, via Rafael and Benjamin, for a solution  $X, Y$  of  $f(X, Y) = cp_1^{z_1} \cdots p_v^{z_v}$ , we have

$$\max(h(X), h(Y)) \leq \Omega.$$

We use the following height properties

1. For a non-zero rational number  $a/b$  where  $\gcd(a, b) = 1$ ,

$$h(a/b) = \max\{\log |a|, \log |b|\}$$

2. For  $\alpha \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , we have

$$h(n\alpha) = nh(\alpha).$$

3. For  $\alpha, \beta \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , we have

$$h(\alpha + \beta) \leq h(\alpha) + h(\beta) + \log 2.$$

4. For  $\alpha, \beta \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , we have

$$h(\alpha\beta) \leq h(\alpha) + h(\beta).$$

5. For  $\alpha \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , we have

$$h(1/\alpha) = h(\alpha).$$

Now, applying these properties to  $\beta = X - \theta Y$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} h(\beta) &= h(X - \theta Y) \\ &\leq h(X) + h(-\theta Y) + \log 2 \\ &\leq h(X) + h(-\theta) + h(Y) + \log 2 \\ &= h(X) + h(\theta) + h(Y) + \log 2 \\ &\leq 2\Omega + h(\theta) + \log 2. \end{aligned}$$

Now,  $h(\beta) = h(\beta^{(i)})$ , hence

$$h(\beta^{(i)}) \leq 2\Omega + h(\theta) + \log 2.$$

Further, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\delta_2 x &= \delta_2 \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(i_0)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{n_i} \\
&= \frac{\theta^{(j)} - \theta^{(k)}}{\theta^{(k)} - \theta^{(i_0)}} \cdot \frac{\alpha^{(i_0)} \zeta^{(i_0)}}{\alpha^{(j)} \zeta^{(j)}} \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(i_0)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{n_i} \\
&= \frac{\theta^{(j)} - \theta^{(k)}}{\theta^{(k)} - \theta^{(i_0)}} \cdot \frac{\beta^{(i_0)}}{\beta^{(j)}}.
\end{aligned}$$

This means that

$$\begin{aligned}
x &= \frac{\theta^{(j)} - \theta^{(k)}}{\theta^{(k)} - \theta^{(i_0)}} \cdot \frac{\beta^{(i_0)}}{\beta^{(j)}} \cdot \frac{1}{\delta_2} \\
&= \frac{\theta^{(j)} - \theta^{(k)}}{\theta^{(k)} - \theta^{(i_0)}} \cdot \frac{\beta^{(i_0)}}{\beta^{(j)}} \cdot \frac{1}{\frac{\theta^{(j)} - \theta^{(k)}}{\theta^{(k)} - \theta^{(i_0)}} \cdot \frac{\alpha^{(i_0)} \zeta^{(i_0)}}{\alpha^{(j)} \zeta^{(j)}}} \\
&= \frac{\theta^{(j)} - \theta^{(k)}}{\theta^{(k)} - \theta^{(i_0)}} \cdot \frac{\beta^{(i_0)}}{\beta^{(j)}} \cdot \frac{\theta^{(k)} - \theta^{(i_0)}}{\theta^{(j)} - \theta^{(k)}} \cdot \frac{\alpha^{(j)} \zeta^{(j)}}{\alpha^{(i_0)} \zeta^{(i_0)}} \\
&= \frac{\beta^{(i_0)}}{\beta^{(j)}} \cdot \frac{\alpha^{(j)} \zeta^{(j)}}{\alpha^{(i_0)} \zeta^{(i_0)}}.
\end{aligned}$$

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned}
h(x) &= h \left( \frac{\beta^{(i_0)}}{\beta^{(j)}} \cdot \frac{\alpha^{(j)} \zeta^{(j)}}{\alpha^{(i_0)} \zeta^{(i_0)}} \right) \\
&= h(\beta^{(i_0)}) + h \left( \frac{1}{\beta^{(j)}} \right) + h(\alpha^{(j)}) + h \left( \frac{1}{\alpha^{(i_0)}} \right) + h(\zeta^{(j)}) + h \left( \frac{1}{\zeta^{(i_0)}} \right) \\
&= 2h(\beta) + 2h(\alpha) + 2h(\zeta) \\
&\leq 2(2\Omega + h(\theta) + \log 2) + 2h(\alpha) + 2h(\zeta) \\
&= 4\Omega + 2h(\theta) + 2 \log 2 + 2h(\alpha) + 2h(\zeta).
\end{aligned}$$

Now,

$$\begin{aligned}
h(\zeta) &= \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{w \in M_K} \log \max \{\|\zeta\|_w, 1\} \\
&= \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: K \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \{|\sigma(\zeta)|, 1\} \\
&= \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: K \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \{1, 1\} \\
&= 0.
\end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$h(x) \leq 4\Omega + 2h(\theta) + 2\log 2 + 2h(\alpha) = \Omega'$$

and hence

$$h(z) = h\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) = h(1/x) = h(x) \leq \Omega'.$$

Together with  $h_v\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) \leq h\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right)$  implies

$$h_v\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) \leq \Omega'$$

for each  $v \in S^*$ . Similarly, by definition, we have  $h_v\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) \geq 0$ . That is,  $(x, y) \in \Sigma(h)$  as required.  $\square$

### 16.3 Coverings of $\Sigma$

From the previous section, we see that all solutions  $(x, y) \in \Sigma$  satisfy  $\mathbf{m} \in \Sigma(h)$  if  $\mathbf{h} = (\Omega')$ .

Now, let  $l, h \in \mathbb{R}^{\nu+r}$  with  $0 \leq l \leq h$ . With the definitions of the previous section, we have that

**Lemma 16.5.** *It holds that  $\Sigma(h) = \Sigma(l, h) \cup \Sigma(l)$  and  $\Sigma(l, h) = \cup_{v \in S^*} \Sigma_v(l, h)$ .*

*Proof.* Recall that

$$\Sigma(l, h) = \{(x, y) \in \Sigma \mid (h_v(z)) \leq h \text{ and } (h_v(z)) \not\leq l\},$$



$$\Sigma(h) = \Sigma(0, h) = \{(x, y) \in \Sigma \mid (h_v(z)) \leq h \text{ and } (h_v(z)) \not\leq 0\},$$

and for each  $w \in S^*$

$$\Sigma_w(l, h) = \{(x, y) \in \Sigma \mid (h_v(z)) \leq h \text{ and } (h_v(z)) \not\leq 0 \text{ and } h_w(z) > l_w\}.$$

Suppose  $(x, y) \in \Sigma(h)$ . By definition this means,  $(h_v(z)) \leq h$  and that  $h_v(z) > 0$  for at least one coordinate. Since  $0 \leq l \leq h$ , it follows that either  $(h_v(z)) \leq l$  or  $(h_v(z)) \not\leq l$ . That is, either all coordinates satisfy  $h_v(z) \leq l_v$ , or there is at least one coordinate for which  $h_v(z) > l_v$ , meaning that either  $(x, y) \in \Sigma(l)$  or  $(x, y) \in \Sigma(l, h)$ . Hence  $(x, y) \in \Sigma(l, h) \cup \Sigma(l)$ . That is,  $\Sigma(h) \subseteq \Sigma(l, h) \cup \Sigma(l)$ .

Conversely, we suppose that  $(x, y) \in \Sigma(l, h) \cup \Sigma(l)$ . It follows that either  $(h_v(z)) \leq h$  and  $(h_v(z)) \not\leq l$  or  $(h_v(z)) \leq l$  and  $(h_v(z)) \not\leq 0$ . In either case, this means that  $(h_v(z)) \leq h$  and  $(h_v(z)) \not\leq 0$ . Hence  $(x, y) \in \Sigma(h)$ . Thus  $\Sigma(h) \supseteq \Sigma(l, h) \cup \Sigma(l)$ . Together with the previous paragraph, this yields  $\Sigma(h) = \Sigma(l, h) \cup \Sigma(l)$ .

To prove the second point, let  $(x, y) \in \Sigma(l, h)$ . Then there exists  $w \in S^*$  with  $h_w(z) > l_w$  and thus  $(x, y)$  lies in  $\Sigma_w(l, h)$ . Hence  $\Sigma(l, h) \subseteq \cup_{v \in S^*} \Sigma_v(l, h)$ . Lastly, since each set  $\Sigma_v(l, h)$  is contained in  $\Sigma(l, h)$  it follows that  $\Sigma(l, h) = \cup_{v \in S^*} \Sigma_v(l, h)$ .  $\square$

Suppose now we are given an initial bound  $h_0$  with  $\Sigma = \Sigma(h_0)$  and pairs  $(l_n, h_n) \in \mathbb{R}^{\nu+r} \times \mathbb{R}^{\nu+r}$  with  $0 \leq l_n \leq h_n$  and  $h_{n+1} = l_n$  for  $n = 0, \dots, N$ . Then we can cover  $\Sigma$ :

$$\Sigma = \Sigma(l_N) \cup \left( \cup_{n=0}^N \cup_{v \in S^*} \Sigma_v(l_n, h_n) \right).$$

Indeed this follows directly by applying the above lemma  $N$  times. In the subsequent sections, we shall show that one can efficiently enumerate each set  $\Sigma_v(l_n, h_n)$  by finding all points in the intersection  $\Gamma_v \cap \mathcal{E}_v$  of a lattice  $\Gamma_v$  with an ellipsoid  $\mathcal{E}_v$ .

If  $h_0 = (b, \dots, b)$  for  $b$  the initial height bound, then Lemma 16.5 gives

$$\Sigma = \Sigma(h_0), \quad \Sigma(h) = \Sigma(l, h) \cup \Sigma(l) \quad \text{and} \quad \Sigma(l, h) = \cup_{v \in S^*} \Sigma_v(l, h).$$

Thus, after choosing a good sequence of lower and upper bounds (i.e.  $l, h \in R^{S^*}$  with  $0 \leq l \leq h$ ) covering the whole space  $0 \leq h_0$ , we are reduced to compute  $\Sigma_v(l, h)$ .

### 16.3.1 Refined coverings

## 16.4 Controlling the exponents in terms of the Weil Height

We now work with the norm  $\|\cdot\|_\infty$ . However, below we shall give much more precise estimates (which are essentially optimal) to make the volumes of the involved ellipsoids as small as possible.

### 16.4.1 Bounding $\{n_1, \dots, n_\nu\}$

**Lemma 16.6.** *For any solution  $(x, y, a_1, \dots, a_r, n_1, \dots, n_\nu)$  of (28), we have*

$$\|\mathbf{n}\|_\infty \leq \|A^{-1}\|_\infty \frac{h\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right)}{\log(2)}.$$

*Proof.* Recall that  $\mathbf{n} = (n_1, \dots, n_\nu)^T$  and

$$A\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{u} - \mathbf{r}.$$

Now, taking the  $\|\cdot\|_\infty$  norm of both sides yields

$$\mathbf{n} = A^{-1}(\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{r}) \implies \|\mathbf{n}\|_\infty = \|A^{-1}(\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{r})\|_\infty \leq \|A^{-1}\|_\infty \|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{r}\|_\infty.$$

Here,

$$\|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{r}\|_\infty = \max_{1 \leq l \leq \nu} |u_l - r_l|.$$

Now, since

$$h\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) = \frac{1}{[L:\mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{w:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \left\{ \left| w\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \frac{1}{[K:\mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} \log(p_l) |u_l - r_l|,$$

it follows that

$$0 \leq |u_l - r_l| \log(p_l) \leq h\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right)$$

for each  $l \in \{1, \dots, \nu\}$ . In other words,

$$|u_l - r_l| \leq \frac{h\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right)}{\log(p_l)}$$

and so

$$\max_{1 \leq l \leq \nu} |u_l - r_l| \leq \max_{1 \leq l \leq \nu} \left( \frac{h\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right)}{\log(p_l)} \right) = \frac{h\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right)}{\log(2)}.$$

Altogether this gives

$$\|\mathbf{n}\|_\infty \leq \|A^{-1}\|_\infty \|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{r}\|_\infty \leq \|A^{-1}\|_\infty \frac{h\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right)}{\log(2)}.$$

□

#### 16.4.2 Bounding $\{a_1, \dots, a_r\}$

We next consider the quadratic form  $q_f = A^T D^2 A$  on  $\mathbb{Z}^\nu$  and where  $D^2$  is a  $\nu \times \nu$  diagonal matrix with diagonal entries  $\lfloor \frac{\log(p_i)^2}{\log(2)^2} \rfloor$  for  $p_i \in S$ . We note that  $\lfloor (\log(2))^2 \rfloor = 0$ , so if the diagonal entries of  $D$  were set to  $\lfloor \log(p_i)^2 \rfloor$  and  $2 \in S$ , our matrix  $D$  would not be invertible. In this case, when generating the lattice and ellipsoid, this will yield a matrix which is not positive-definite, meaning that we will not be able to apply Fincke-Pohst. With this in mind, the quadratic form  $q_f$  is positive definite since  $A$  is invertible.

**Lemma 16.7.** *For any solution  $(x, y, n_1, \dots, n_\nu, a_1, \dots, a_r)$  of (28), we have*

$$\frac{\log(2)^2}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} q_f(\mathbf{n}) = \frac{\log(2)^2}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} \left\lfloor \frac{\log(p_l)^2}{\log(2)^2} \right\rfloor |u_l - r_l|^2 < \left( h\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) \right)^2.$$

*Proof.* Recall that  $\mathbf{n} = (n_1, \dots, n_\nu)^T$  and

$$A\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{u} - \mathbf{r}.$$

Assume first that  $2 \notin S$ . Now

$$\begin{aligned}
q_f(\mathbf{n}) &= (A\mathbf{n})^T D^2 A\mathbf{n} \\
&= \mathbf{n}^T A^T D^2 A\mathbf{n} \\
&= (\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{r})^T D^2 (\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{r}) \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} u_1 - r_1 & \dots & u_\nu - r_\nu \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \lfloor \frac{\log(p_1)^2}{\log(2)^2} \rfloor & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & \lfloor \frac{\log(p_2)^2}{\log(2)^2} \rfloor & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & \lfloor \frac{\log(p_\nu)^2}{\log(2)^2} \rfloor \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} u_1 - r_1 \\ \vdots \\ u_\nu - r_\nu \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \left\lfloor \frac{\log(p_1)^2}{\log(2)^2} \right\rfloor (u_1 - r_1)^2 + \dots + \left\lfloor \frac{\log(p_\nu)^2}{\log(2)^2} \right\rfloor (u_\nu - r_\nu)^2 \\
&= \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} \left\lfloor \frac{\log(p_l)^2}{\log(2)^2} \right\rfloor |u_l - r_l|^2.
\end{aligned}$$

Hence it follows that

$$q_f(\mathbf{n}) = \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} \left\lfloor \frac{\log(p_l)^2}{\log(2)^2} \right\rfloor |u_l - r_l|^2.$$

Now, recall that

$$h\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) = \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} \log(p_l) |u_l - r_l| + \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{w: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \left\{ \left| w\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) \right|, 1 \right\}.$$

It follows that

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{\log(2)^2}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} q_f(\mathbf{n}) &= \frac{\log(2)^2}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} \left\lfloor \frac{\log(p_l)^2}{\log(2)^2} \right\rfloor |u_l - r_l|^2 \\
&\leq \frac{\log(2)^2}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} \frac{\log(p_l)^2}{\log(2)^2} |u_l - r_l|^2 \\
&= \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} \log(p_l)^2 |u_l - r_l|^2
\end{aligned}$$

since all terms are positive.

If  $2 \in S$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}
q_f(\mathbf{n}) &= (\mathbf{A}\mathbf{n})^T D^2 \mathbf{A}\mathbf{n} \\
&= \mathbf{n}^T A^T D^2 \mathbf{A}\mathbf{n} \\
&= (\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{r})^T D^2 (\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{r}) \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} u_1 - r_1 & \dots & u_\nu - r_\nu \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \lfloor \frac{\log(2)^2}{\log(2)^2} \rfloor & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & \lfloor \frac{\log(p_2)^2}{\log(2)^2} \rfloor & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & \lfloor \frac{\log(p_\nu)^2}{\log(2)^2} \rfloor \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} u_1 - r_1 \\ \vdots \\ u_\nu - r_\nu \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} u_1 - r_1 & \dots & u_\nu - r_\nu \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & \lfloor \frac{\log(p_2)^2}{\log(2)^2} \rfloor & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & \lfloor \frac{\log(p_\nu)^2}{\log(2)^2} \rfloor \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} u_1 - r_1 \\ \vdots \\ u_\nu - r_\nu \end{pmatrix} \\
&= (u_1 - r_1)^2 + \left\lfloor \frac{\log(p_2)^2}{\log(2)^2} \right\rfloor (u_2 - r_2)^2 + \dots + \left\lfloor \frac{\log(p_\nu)^2}{\log(2)^2} \right\rfloor (u_\nu - r_\nu)^2 \\
&= |u_1 - r_1|^2 + \sum_{l=2}^{\nu} \left\lfloor \frac{\log(p_l)^2}{\log(2)^2} \right\rfloor |u_l - r_l|^2.
\end{aligned}$$

Hence it follows that

$$q_f(\mathbf{n}) = |u_1 - r_1|^2 + \sum_{l=2}^{\nu} \left\lfloor \frac{\log(p_l)^2}{\log(2)^2} \right\rfloor |u_l - r_l|^2.$$

Now, recall that

$$h\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) = \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} \log(p_l) |u_l - r_l| + \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{w:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \left\{ \left| w\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) \right|, 1 \right\}.$$

It follows that

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{\log(2)^2}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} q_f(\mathbf{n}) &= \frac{\log(2)^2}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \left( |u_1 - r_1|^2 + \sum_{l=2}^{\nu} \left\lfloor \frac{\log(p_l)^2}{\log(2)^2} \right\rfloor |u_l - r_l|^2 \right) \\
&\leq \frac{\log(2)^2}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \left( |u_1 - r_1|^2 + \sum_{l=2}^{\nu} \frac{\log(p_l)^2}{\log(2)^2} |u_l - r_l|^2 \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \left( \log(2)^2 |u_1 - r_1|^2 + \sum_{l=2}^{\nu} \log(p_l)^2 |u_l - r_l|^2 \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} \log(p_l)^2 |u_l - r_l|^2
\end{aligned}$$

since all terms are positive.  $\square$

Now,

$$\frac{\log(2)^2}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} q_f(\mathbf{n}) = \frac{\log(2)^2}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} \left\lfloor \frac{\log(p_l)^2}{\log(2)^2} \right\rfloor |u_l - r_l|^2.$$

Take  $\mathbf{h} \in \mathbb{R}^{r+\nu}$  such that  $\mathbf{h} \geq \mathbf{0}$ . Let  $\mathbf{m} = (n_1, \dots, n_{\nu}, a_1, \dots, a_r) \in \mathbb{R}^{r+\nu}$  be any solution of (28). Denote by  $h_v \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)$  the  $v^{\text{th}}$  entry of the solution vector

$$\left( \log(p_1) |u_1 - r_1|, \dots, \log(p_{\nu}) |u_{\nu} - r_{\nu}|, \log \max \left\{ \left| w_1 \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\}, \dots, \log \max \left\{ \left| w_n \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} \right)$$

and suppose  $h_v(z) \leq h_v$  for all  $v \in \{1, \dots, r + \nu\}$ . Then we deduce

$$\log(2)^2 q_f(\mathbf{n}) = \log(2)^2 \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} \left\lfloor \frac{\log(p_k)^2}{\log(2)^2} \right\rfloor |u_k - r_k|^2 \leq \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} \log(p_k)^2 |u_k - r_k|^2 \leq \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} h_k^2.$$

Recall that for the degree 3 Thue-Mahler equation, either  $r = 1$  or  $r = 2$ . Choose a set  $I$  of embeddings  $L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  of cardinality  $r$ . For  $r = 1$ , this is simply

$$R = \left( \log \left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \right).$$

Clearly, as long as we choose  $\iota_1$  such that  $\log \left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \neq 0$ , that is  $\left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \neq 1$ , this

matrix is invertible, with inverse matrix

$$R^{-1} = \left( \frac{1}{\log \left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right|} \right).$$

When  $r = 2$ , we let  $I$  be the set of embeddings  $L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  of cardinality 2 such that for any  $\alpha \in K$ , it holds that  $I\alpha^{(i_0)} \cup I\alpha^{(j)} = \text{Gal}(L/\mathbb{Q})\alpha$ . Such a set  $I$  exists. Then we consider the  $2 \times 2$  matrix

$$R = \begin{pmatrix} \log \left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| & \log \left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \\ \log \left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| & \log \left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \end{pmatrix}.$$

Here, we let  $I$  be the set of embeddings  $L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  of cardinality 2 such that for any  $\alpha \in K$ , it holds that  $I\alpha^{(i_0)} \cup I\alpha^{(j)} = \text{Gal}(L/\mathbb{Q})\alpha$ . Such a set  $I$  exists.

**Lemma 16.8.** *When  $r = 2$ , the matrix  $R$  has an inverse*

$$R^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \bar{r}_{11} & \bar{r}_{12} \\ \bar{r}_{21} & \bar{r}_{22} \end{pmatrix}.$$

*Proof.* See Rafael's proof. □

**Bounding  $\{a_1, \dots, a_r\}$  when  $r = 1$ .**

Suppose first that  $r = 1$ . Now, for any solution  $(x, y, a_1, n_1, \dots, n_\nu)$  of (28), set

$$\vec{\varepsilon} = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Now,

$$\begin{aligned} R\vec{\varepsilon} &= \left( \log \left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \right) \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \log \left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} \log \left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right|^{a_1} \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} \log \left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1 a_1} \right| \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $R$  is invertible, we find

$$\begin{aligned}
\vec{\varepsilon} = (a_1) &= R^{-1} \left( \log \left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1 a_1} \right| \right) \\
&= \left( \frac{1}{\log \left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right|} \right) \left( \log \left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1 a_1} \right| \right) \\
&= (\bar{r}_{11}) \left( \log \left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1 a_1} \right| \right) \\
&= \left( \bar{r}_{11} \log \left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1 a_1} \right| \right).
\end{aligned}$$

It follows that

$$a_1 = \bar{r}_{11} \log \left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1 a_1} \right|.$$

Now, to estimate  $|a_1|$ , we begin to estimate the sum on the right hand side. For this, we consider

$$\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} = \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{a_1} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(j)}}{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}} \right)^{n_i}.$$

For any embedding  $\iota : L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ , we have

$$\left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{\iota n_i} = \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota a_1}.$$

Taking absolute values, we obtain

$$\left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{\iota n_i} \right| = \left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota a_1} \right|,$$

so that

$$\begin{aligned}
\log \left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota a_1} \right| &= \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{\iota n_i} \right| \\
&= \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota} \right| + \log \left| \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{\iota n_i} \right| \\
&= \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota} \right| - \log \left| \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(j)}}{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota n_i} \right|.
\end{aligned}$$



Hence,

$$\begin{aligned}
a_1 &= \bar{r}_{11} \log \left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1 a_1} \right| \\
&= \bar{r}_{11} \left( \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| - \log \left| \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(j)}}{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1 n_i} \right| \right) \\
&= \bar{r}_{11} \left( \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| - n_1 \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| - \cdots - n_\nu \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_\nu^{(j)}}{\gamma_\nu^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \right).
\end{aligned}$$

Recall that

$$A\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{u} - \mathbf{r}$$

so

$$\mathbf{n} = A^{-1}(\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{r}).$$

If

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1\nu} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2\nu} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{\nu 1} & a_{\nu 2} & \cdots & a_{\nu\nu} \end{pmatrix},$$

then

$$A^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \bar{a}_{11} & \bar{a}_{12} & \cdots & \bar{a}_{1\nu} \\ \bar{a}_{21} & \bar{a}_{22} & \cdots & \bar{a}_{2\nu} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \bar{a}_{\nu 1} & \bar{a}_{\nu 2} & \cdots & \bar{a}_{\nu\nu} \end{pmatrix},$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
\begin{pmatrix} n_1 \\ \vdots \\ n_\nu \end{pmatrix} &= \mathbf{n} = A^{-1}(\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{r}) \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} \bar{a}_{11} & \bar{a}_{12} & \dots & \bar{a}_{1\nu} \\ \bar{a}_{21} & \bar{a}_{22} & \dots & \bar{a}_{2\nu} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \bar{a}_{\nu 1} & \bar{a}_{\nu 2} & \dots & \bar{a}_{\nu\nu} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} u_1 - r_1 \\ \vdots \\ u_\nu - r_\nu \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} \bar{a}_{11}(u_1 - r_1) + \dots + \bar{a}_{1\nu}(u_\nu - r_\nu) \\ \vdots \\ \bar{a}_{\nu 1}(u_1 - r_1) + \dots + \bar{a}_{\nu\nu}(u_\nu - r_\nu) \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} \bar{a}_{1k}(u_k - r_k) \\ \vdots \\ \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} \bar{a}_{\nu k}(u_k - r_k) \end{pmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

Now,

$$\begin{aligned}
a_1 &= \bar{r}_{11} \left( \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| - n_1 \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| - \dots - n_\nu \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_\nu^{(j)}}{\gamma_\nu^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \right) \\
&= \bar{r}_{11} \left( \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| - (\bar{a}_{11}(u_1 - r_1) + \dots + \bar{a}_{1\nu}(u_\nu - r_\nu)) \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| - \dots \right. \\
&\quad \left. \dots - (\bar{a}_{\nu 1}(u_1 - r_1) + \dots + \bar{a}_{\nu\nu}(u_\nu - r_\nu)) \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_\nu^{(j)}}{\gamma_\nu^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \right) \\
&= \bar{r}_{11} \left[ \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| - (u_1 - r_1) \left( \bar{a}_{11} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \dots + \bar{a}_{\nu 1} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_\nu^{(j)}}{\gamma_\nu^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \right) - \dots \right. \\
&\quad \left. \dots - (u_\nu - r_\nu) \left( \bar{a}_{1\nu} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \dots + \bar{a}_{\nu\nu} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_\nu^{(j)}}{\gamma_\nu^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \right) \right] \\
&= \bar{r}_{11} \left[ \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| - (u_1 - r_1) \alpha_{\gamma 1} - \dots - (u_\nu - r_\nu) \alpha_{\gamma \nu} \right] \\
&= \bar{r}_{11} \left( \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| - \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} (u_k - r_k) \alpha_{\gamma k} \right)
\end{aligned}$$

where

$$\alpha_{\gamma k} = \bar{a}_{1k} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \cdots + \bar{a}_{\nu k} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_\nu^{(j)}}{\gamma_\nu^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right|.$$

Taking absolute values, this yields

$$\begin{aligned} |a_1| &= \left| \bar{r}_{11} \left( \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| - \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} (u_k - r_k) \alpha_{\gamma k} \right) \right| \\ &\leq |\bar{r}_{11}| \left| \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \right| + \left| - \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} (u_k - r_k) \alpha_{\gamma k} \bar{r}_{11} \right| \\ &\leq |\bar{r}_{11}| \left| \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \right| + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma k} \bar{r}_{11}|. \end{aligned}$$

Now, if  $\log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \geq 0$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} |a_1| &\leq |\bar{r}_{11}| \left| \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \right| + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma k} \bar{r}_{11}| \\ &\leq |\bar{r}_{11}| \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma k} \bar{r}_{11}| \\ &\leq |\bar{r}_{11}| \log \max \left\{ \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right|, 1 \right\} + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma k} \bar{r}_{11}| \\ &\leq \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} |\bar{r}_{11}| \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |\alpha_{\gamma k} \bar{r}_{11}| |u_k - r_k|. \end{aligned}$$

Recall that  $\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}$  is a quotient of elements which are conjugate to one another. In other words, taking the norm on  $L$  of  $\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}$ , we obtain  $N \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) = 1$ . On the other hand, by definition, we have

$$1 = N \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) = \prod_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right).$$

Taking absolute values and logarithms,

$$0 = \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|$$

so that

$$-\log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| = -\log \left| \iota_1 \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right| = \sum_{\substack{\sigma : L \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \\ \sigma \neq \iota_1}} \log \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|.$$

Hence if  $\log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| < 0$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} |a_1| &\leq |\bar{r}_{11}| \left| \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \right| + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma k} \bar{r}_{11}| \\ &\leq |\bar{r}_{11}| \left( -\log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \right) + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma k} \bar{r}_{11}| \\ &= |\bar{r}_{11}| \left( \sum_{\substack{\sigma : L \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \\ \sigma \neq \iota_1}} \log \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right| \right) + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma k} \bar{r}_{11}| \\ &\leq |\bar{r}_{11}| \sum_{\substack{\sigma : L \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \\ \sigma \neq \iota_1}} \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma k} \bar{r}_{11}| \\ &\leq \sum_{\sigma : L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} |\bar{r}_{11}| \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |\alpha_{\gamma k} \bar{r}_{11}| |u_k - r_k|. \end{aligned}$$

In both cases, it follows that

$$|a_1| \leq \sum_{\sigma : L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} |\bar{r}_{11}| \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |\alpha_{\gamma k} \bar{r}_{11}| |u_k - r_k|$$

for

$$\alpha_{\gamma k} = \bar{a}_{1k} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \cdots + \bar{a}_{\nu k} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_{\nu}^{(j)}}{\gamma_{\nu}^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right|$$

Recall that

$$h \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) = \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{w : L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \left\{ \left| w \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} \log(p_k) |u_k - r_k|.$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned}
|a_1| &\leq \sum_{\sigma:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} |\bar{r}_{11}| \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |\alpha_{\gamma k} \bar{r}_{11}| |u_k - r_k| \\
&= \frac{1}{[L:\mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} |\bar{r}_{11}| [L:\mathbb{Q}] \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{[K:\mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |\alpha_{\gamma k} \bar{r}_{11}| \frac{[K:\mathbb{Q}]}{\log(p_k)} \log(p_k) |u_k - r_k| \\
&= \frac{1}{[L:\mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} w_{\varepsilon\sigma} \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \frac{1}{[K:\mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} w_{\gamma k} \log(p_k) |u_k - r_k|
\end{aligned}$$

where

$$w_{\varepsilon\sigma} = |\bar{r}_{11}| [L:\mathbb{Q}] \quad \text{and} \quad w_{\gamma k} = |\alpha_{\gamma k} \bar{r}_{11}| \frac{[K:\mathbb{Q}]}{\log(p_k)}$$

and

$$\alpha_{\gamma k} = \bar{a}_{1k} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \cdots + \bar{a}_{\nu k} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_{\nu}^{(j)}}{\gamma_{\nu}^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right|$$

for  $k = 1, \dots, \nu$ . That is,

$$\begin{aligned}
|a_1| &\leq \frac{1}{[L:\mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} w_{\varepsilon\sigma} \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \frac{1}{[K:\mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} w_{\gamma k} \log(p_k) |u_k - r_k| \\
&\leq \max\{w_{\varepsilon\sigma}, w_{\gamma 1}, \dots, w_{\gamma \nu}\} h \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)
\end{aligned}$$

**Bounding  $\{a_1, \dots, a_r\}$  when  $r = 2$ .**

Now, suppose  $r = 2$ . For any solution  $(x, y, n_1, \dots, n_{\nu}, a_1, a_2)$  of (28), set

$$\vec{\varepsilon} = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & a_2 \end{pmatrix}^T.$$

Now,

$$\begin{aligned}
R\vec{\varepsilon} &= \begin{pmatrix} \log \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_1} \right| & \log \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_1} \right| \\ \log \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_2} \right| & \log \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_2} \right| \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \log \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_1} \right| + a_2 \log \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_1} \right| \\ a_1 \log \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_2} \right| + a_2 \log \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_2} \right| \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} \log \left( \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_1} \right|^{a_1} \cdot \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_1} \right|^{a_2} \right) \\ \log \left( \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_2} \right|^{a_1} \cdot \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_2} \right|^{a_2} \right) \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} \log \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_1} \right|^{a_1} \cdot \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_1} \right|^{a_2} \\ \log \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_2} \right|^{a_1} \cdot \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_2} \right|^{a_2} \end{pmatrix}.
\end{aligned}$$

Now, since  $R$  is invertible with  $R^{-1} = (\bar{r}_{nm})$ , we find

$$\begin{aligned}
\vec{\varepsilon} = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \end{pmatrix} &= R^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} \log \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_1} \right|^{a_1} \cdot \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_1} \right|^{a_2} \\ \log \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_2} \right|^{a_1} \cdot \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_2} \right|^{a_2} \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} \bar{r}_{11} & \bar{r}_{12} \\ \bar{r}_{21} & \bar{r}_{22} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \log \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_1} \right|^{a_1} \cdot \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_1} \right|^{a_2} \\ \log \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_2} \right|^{a_1} \cdot \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_2} \right|^{a_2} \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} \bar{r}_{11} \log \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_1} \right|^{a_1} \cdot \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_1} \right|^{a_2} + \bar{r}_{12} \log \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_2} \right|^{a_1} \cdot \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_2} \right|^{a_2} \\ \bar{r}_{21} \log \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_1} \right|^{a_1} \cdot \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_1} \right|^{a_2} + \bar{r}_{22} \log \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_2} \right|^{a_1} \cdot \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_2} \right|^{a_2} \end{pmatrix}.
\end{aligned}$$

and so we have

$$a_l = \bar{r}_{l1} \log \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_1} \right|^{a_1} \cdot \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_1} \right|^{a_2} + \bar{r}_{l2} \log \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_2} \right|^{a_1} \cdot \left| \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \end{pmatrix}^{\iota_2} \right|^{a_2}$$

for  $l = 1, 2$ .

Now, to estimate  $|a_l|$ , we begin to estimate the sum on the right hand side. For this, we

consider

$$\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} = \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{a_1} \left( \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \right)^{a_2} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(j)}}{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}} \right)^{n_i}.$$

For any embedding  $\iota : L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ , we have

$$\left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{\iota n_i} = \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota a_1} \left( \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota a_2}.$$

Taking absolute values, we obtain

$$\left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{\iota n_i} \right| = \left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota a_1} \left( \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota a_2} \right|,$$

so that

$$\begin{aligned} \log \left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota a_1} \left( \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota a_2} \right| &= \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{\iota n_i} \right| \\ &= \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota} \right| + \log \left| \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{\iota n_i} \right| \\ &= \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota} \right| - \log \left| \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(j)}}{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota n_i} \right|. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, for  $l = 1, 2$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} a_l &= \bar{r}_{l1} \log \left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1 a_1} \cdot \left( \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1 a_2} \right| + \bar{r}_{l2} \log \left| \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2 a_1} \cdot \left( \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2 a_2} \right| \\ &= \bar{r}_{l1} \left( \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| - \log \left| \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(j)}}{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1 n_i} \right| \right) + \\ &\quad + \bar{r}_{l2} \left( \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| - \log \left| \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(j)}}{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2 n_i} \right| \right) \\ &= \bar{r}_{l1} \left( \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| - n_1 \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| - \dots - n_{\nu} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_{\nu}^{(j)}}{\gamma_{\nu}^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \right) + \\ &\quad + \bar{r}_{l2} \left( \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| - n_1 \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| - \dots - n_{\nu} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_{\nu}^{(j)}}{\gamma_{\nu}^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \right). \end{aligned}$$

Now, for  $l = 1, 2$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
a_l &= \bar{r}_{l1} \left( \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| - n_1 \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| - \dots - n_\nu \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_\nu^{(j)}}{\gamma_\nu^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \right) + \\
&\quad + \bar{r}_{l2} \left( \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| - n_1 \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| - \dots - n_\nu \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_\nu^{(j)}}{\gamma_\nu^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \right) \\
&= \bar{r}_{l1} \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \bar{r}_{l2} \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| + \\
&\quad - n_1 \left( \bar{r}_{l1} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \bar{r}_{l2} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \right) - \dots \\
&\quad \dots - n_\nu \left( \bar{r}_{l1} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_\nu^{(j)}}{\gamma_\nu^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \bar{r}_{l2} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_\nu^{(j)}}{\gamma_\nu^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \right) \\
&= \bar{r}_{l1} \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \bar{r}_{l2} \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| - n_1 \beta_{\gamma l 1} - \dots - n_\nu \beta_{\gamma l \nu},
\end{aligned}$$

where

$$\beta_{\gamma lk} = \left( \bar{r}_{l1} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_k^{(j)}}{\gamma_k^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \bar{r}_{l2} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_k^{(j)}}{\gamma_k^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \right)$$

for  $k = 1, \dots, \nu$ . Recall that

$$A\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{u} - \mathbf{r}$$

so

$$\mathbf{n} = A^{-1}(\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{r}).$$

If

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1\nu} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2\nu} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{\nu 1} & a_{\nu 2} & \dots & a_{\nu\nu} \end{pmatrix},$$

then

$$A^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \bar{a}_{11} & \bar{a}_{12} & \dots & \bar{a}_{1\nu} \\ \bar{a}_{21} & \bar{a}_{22} & \dots & \bar{a}_{2\nu} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \bar{a}_{\nu 1} & \bar{a}_{\nu 2} & \dots & \bar{a}_{\nu\nu} \end{pmatrix},$$



and

$$\begin{aligned}
\begin{pmatrix} n_1 \\ \vdots \\ n_\nu \end{pmatrix} &= \mathbf{n} = A^{-1}(\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{r}) \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} \bar{a}_{11} & \bar{a}_{12} & \dots & \bar{a}_{1\nu} \\ \bar{a}_{21} & \bar{a}_{22} & \dots & \bar{a}_{2\nu} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \bar{a}_{\nu 1} & \bar{a}_{\nu 2} & \dots & \bar{a}_{\nu\nu} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} u_1 - r_1 \\ \vdots \\ u_\nu - r_\nu \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} \bar{a}_{11}(u_1 - r_1) + \dots + \bar{a}_{1\nu}(u_\nu - r_\nu) \\ \vdots \\ \bar{a}_{\nu 1}(u_1 - r_1) + \dots + \bar{a}_{\nu\nu}(u_\nu - r_\nu) \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} \bar{a}_{1k}(u_k - r_k) \\ \vdots \\ \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} \bar{a}_{\nu k}(u_k - r_k) \end{pmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

Now,

$$\begin{aligned}
a_l &= \bar{r}_{l1} \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \bar{r}_{l2} \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| - n_1 \beta_{\gamma l1} - \dots - n_\nu \beta_{\gamma l\nu} \\
&= \bar{r}_{l1} \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \bar{r}_{l2} \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| - (\bar{a}_{11}(u_1 - r_1) + \dots + \bar{a}_{1\nu}(u_\nu - r_\nu)) \beta_{\gamma l1} - \dots \\
&\quad \dots - (\bar{a}_{\nu 1}(u_1 - r_1) + \dots + \bar{a}_{\nu\nu}(u_\nu - r_\nu)) \beta_{\gamma l\nu} \\
&= \bar{r}_{l1} \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \bar{r}_{l2} \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| - (u_1 - r_1)(\bar{a}_{11} \beta_{\gamma l1} + \dots + \bar{a}_{\nu 1} \beta_{\gamma l\nu}) - \dots \\
&\quad \dots - (u_\nu - r_\nu)(\bar{a}_{1\nu} \beta_{\gamma l1} + \dots + \bar{a}_{\nu\nu} \beta_{\gamma l\nu}) \\
&= \bar{r}_{l1} \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \bar{r}_{l2} \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| - (u_1 - r_1) \alpha_{\gamma l1} - \dots - (u_\nu - r_\nu) \alpha_{\gamma l\nu} \\
&= \bar{r}_{l1} \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \bar{r}_{l2} \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| - \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} (u_k - r_k) \alpha_{\gamma lk}
\end{aligned}$$

where

$$\alpha_{\gamma lk} = \bar{a}_{1k} \beta_{\gamma l1} + \dots + \bar{a}_{\nu k} \beta_{\gamma l\nu}$$

and

$$\beta_{\gamma lk} = \left( \bar{r}_{l1} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_k^{(j)}}{\gamma_k^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \bar{r}_{l2} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_k^{(j)}}{\gamma_k^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \right)$$

for  $k = 1, \dots, \nu$ .

Further, recall that  $\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}$  is a quotient of elements which are conjugate to one another. In other words, taking the norm on  $L$  of  $\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}$ , we obtain  $N\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) = 1$ . On the other hand, by definition, we have

$$1 = N\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) = \prod_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \sigma\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right).$$

Taking absolute values and logarithms,

$$0 = \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \left| \sigma\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) \right|$$

so that

$$-\log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota} \right| = -\log \left| \iota \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right| = \sum_{\substack{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \\ \sigma \neq \iota}} \log \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|.$$

Taking absolute values, this yields

$$\begin{aligned} |a_l| &= \left| \bar{r}_{l1} \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \bar{r}_{l2} \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| - \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} (u_k - r_k) \alpha_{\gamma lk} \right| \\ &\leq |\bar{r}_{l1}| \left| \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \right| + |\bar{r}_{l2}| \left| \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \right| + \left| - \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} (u_k - r_k) \alpha_{\gamma lk} \right| \\ &\leq |\bar{r}_{l1}| \left| \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \right| + |\bar{r}_{l2}| \left| \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \right| + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma lk}| \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\alpha_{\gamma lk} = \bar{a}_{1k} \beta_{\gamma l1} + \dots + \bar{a}_{\nu k} \beta_{\gamma l\nu}$$

and

$$\beta_{\gamma lk} = \left( \bar{r}_{l1} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_k^{(j)}}{\gamma_k^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \bar{r}_{l2} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_k^{(j)}}{\gamma_k^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \right)$$

for  $k = 1, \dots, \nu$ .

Suppose  $\log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \geq 0$  and  $\log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \geq 0$ . Then, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
|a_l| &\leq |\bar{r}_{l1}| \left| \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \right| + |\bar{r}_{l2}| \left| \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \right| + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma lk}| \\
&= |\bar{r}_{l1}| \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + |\bar{r}_{l2}| \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma lk}| \\
&\leq \max\{|\bar{r}_{l1}|, |\bar{r}_{l2}|\} \log \max \left\{ \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right|, 1 \right\} + \\
&\quad + \max\{|\bar{r}_{l1}|, |\bar{r}_{l2}|\} \log \max \left\{ \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right|, 1 \right\} + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma lk}| \\
&\leq \sum_{w:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \max\{|\bar{r}_{l1}|, |\bar{r}_{l2}|\} \log \max \left\{ \left| w \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma lk}|.
\end{aligned}$$

Alternatively, suppose that both  $\log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| < 0$  and  $\log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| < 0$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}
|a_l| &\leq |\bar{r}_{l1}| \left| \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \right| + |\bar{r}_{l2}| \left| \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \right| + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma lk}| \\
&= |\bar{r}_{l1}| \left( -\log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \right) + |\bar{r}_{l2}| \left( -\log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \right) + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma lk}| \\
&= |\bar{r}_{l1}| \sum_{\substack{\sigma : L \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \\ \sigma \neq \iota_1}} \log \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right| + |\bar{r}_{l2}| \left( -\log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \right) + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma lk}| \\
&\leq \max\{|\bar{r}_{l1}|, |\bar{r}_{l2}|\} \sum_{\substack{\sigma : L \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \\ \sigma \neq \iota_1}} \log \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right| + \\
&\quad + \max\{|\bar{r}_{l1}|, |\bar{r}_{l2}|\} \left( -\log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \right) + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma lk}| \\
&\leq \max\{|\bar{r}_{l1}|, |\bar{r}_{l2}|\} \sum_{\substack{w : L \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \\ \sigma \neq \iota_1, \iota_2}} \log \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right| + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma lk}| \\
&\leq \sum_{w:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \max\{|\bar{r}_{l1}|, |\bar{r}_{l2}|\} \log \max \left\{ \left| w \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma lk}|.
\end{aligned}$$

Lastly, if, without loss of generality, we have  $\log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| < 0$  and  $\log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \geq 0$ ,

then

$$\begin{aligned}
|a_l| &\leq |\bar{r}_{l1}| \left| \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \right| + |\bar{r}_{l2}| \left| \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \right| + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma lk}| \\
&= |\bar{r}_{l1}| \left( -\log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \right) + |\bar{r}_{l2}| \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma lk}| \\
&= |\bar{r}_{l1}| \sum_{\substack{\sigma : L \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \\ \sigma \neq \iota_1}} \log \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right| + |\bar{r}_{l2}| \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma lk}| \\
&\leq \max\{|\bar{r}_{l1}|, |\bar{r}_{l2}|\} \sum_{w:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \left\{ \left| w \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + |\bar{r}_{l2}| \log \left| \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma lk}| \\
&= \sum_{w:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \max\{|\bar{r}_{l1}|, |\bar{r}_{l2}|\} \log \max \left\{ \left| w \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + |\bar{r}_{l1}| \log \max \left\{ \left| \iota_1 \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \\
&\quad + |\bar{r}_{l2}| \log \max \left\{ \left| \iota_2 \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma lk}|.
\end{aligned}$$

In all cases, it follows that we have

$$\begin{aligned}
|a_l| &\leq \sum_{w:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \max\{|\bar{r}_{l1}|, |\bar{r}_{l2}|\} \log \max \left\{ \left| w \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + |\bar{r}_{l1}| \log \max \left\{ \left| \iota_1 \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \\
&\quad + |\bar{r}_{l2}| \log \max \left\{ \left| \iota_2 \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma lk}|
\end{aligned}$$

where

$$\alpha_{\gamma lk} = \bar{a}_{1k} \beta_{\gamma l1} + \cdots + \bar{a}_{\nu k} \beta_{\gamma l\nu}$$

and

$$\beta_{\gamma lk} = \left( \bar{r}_{l1} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_k^{(j)}}{\gamma_k^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \bar{r}_{l2} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_k^{(j)}}{\gamma_k^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \right)$$

for  $k = 1, \dots, \nu$ . That is, for  $k = 1, \dots, \nu$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\alpha_{\gamma lk} &= \bar{a}_{1k} \left( \bar{r}_{l1} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \bar{r}_{l2} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \right) + \dots \\
&\quad \dots + \bar{a}_{\nu k} \left( \bar{r}_{l1} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_\nu^{(j)}}{\gamma_\nu^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \bar{r}_{l2} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_\nu^{(j)}}{\gamma_\nu^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \right) \\
&= \left( \bar{a}_{1k} \bar{r}_{l1} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \dots + \bar{a}_{\nu k} \bar{r}_{l1} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_\nu^{(j)}}{\gamma_\nu^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \right) + \\
&\quad + \left( \bar{a}_{1k} \bar{r}_{l2} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| + \dots + \bar{a}_{\nu k} \bar{r}_{l2} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_\nu^{(j)}}{\gamma_\nu^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \right) \\
&= \bar{r}_{l1} \left( \bar{a}_{1k} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \dots + \bar{a}_{\nu k} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_\nu^{(j)}}{\gamma_\nu^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| \right) + \\
&\quad + \bar{r}_{l2} \left( \bar{a}_{1k} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| + \dots + \bar{a}_{\nu k} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_\nu^{(j)}}{\gamma_\nu^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \right).
\end{aligned}$$

Recall that

$$h\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) = \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{w: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \left\{ \left| w\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} \log(p_l) |u_l - r_l|.$$

Hence for  $l = 1, 2$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
|a_l| &\leq \sum_{w: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \max\{|\bar{r}_{l1}|, |\bar{r}_{l2}|\} \log \max \left\{ \left| w\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) \right|, 1 \right\} + |\bar{r}_{l1}| \log \max \left\{ \left| \iota_1\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \\
&\quad + |\bar{r}_{l2}| \log \max \left\{ \left| \iota_2\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma lk}| \\
&= \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{w: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \max\{|\bar{r}_{l1}|, |\bar{r}_{l2}|\} [L : \mathbb{Q}] \log \max \left\{ \left| w\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \\
&\quad + \frac{[L : \mathbb{Q}]}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} |\bar{r}_{l1}| \log \max \left\{ \left| \iota_1\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \frac{[L : \mathbb{Q}]}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} |\bar{r}_{l2}| \log \max \left\{ \left| \iota_2\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} \frac{[K : \mathbb{Q}]}{\log(p_k)} \log(p_k) |u_k - r_k| |\alpha_{\gamma lk}| \\
&= \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} w_{\varepsilon l \sigma} \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} w_{\gamma lk} \log(p_k) |u_k - r_k|
\end{aligned}$$

where

$$w_{\varepsilon l \sigma} = \begin{cases} \max\{|\bar{r}_{l1}|, |\bar{r}_{l2}|\} [L : \mathbb{Q}] & \text{for } \sigma \notin I \\ (\max\{|\bar{r}_{l1}|, |\bar{r}_{l2}|\} + |\bar{r}_{li}|) [L : \mathbb{Q}] & \text{for } \sigma = \iota_i \in I \end{cases}$$

and

$$w_{\gamma lk} = |\alpha_{\gamma lk}| \frac{[K : \mathbb{Q}]}{\log(p_k)}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha_{\gamma lk} = & \bar{a}_{1k} \left( \bar{r}_{l1} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \bar{r}_{l2} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \right) + \dots \\ & \dots + \bar{a}_{\nu k} \left( \bar{r}_{l1} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_\nu^{(j)}}{\gamma_\nu^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \bar{r}_{l2} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_\nu^{(j)}}{\gamma_\nu^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \right) \end{aligned}$$

for  $k = 1, \dots, \nu$ .

That is,

$$\begin{aligned} |a_l| & \leq \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} w_{\varepsilon l \sigma} \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} w_{\gamma lk} \log(p_k) |u_k - r_k| \\ & \leq \max\{w_{\varepsilon l \sigma_1}, \dots, w_{\varepsilon \sigma_?}, w_{\gamma 1}, \dots, w_{\gamma \nu}\} h \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Together with the case  $r = 1$ , we have proven the following lemma

**Lemma 16.9.** *For any solution  $(x, y, a_1, \dots, a_r, n_1, \dots, n_\nu)$  of (28), we have*

$$|a_l| \leq \max\{w_{\varepsilon \sigma_1}, \dots, w_{\varepsilon \sigma_?}, w_{\gamma 1}, \dots, w_{\gamma \nu}\} h \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)$$

where  $l = 1, \dots, r$ , where  $r = 1, 2$ .

**Remark 16.10.** In Lemma 16.9, one can take  $w_{\varepsilon 1} = [L : K] \|r_\varepsilon\|_\infty$  for  $v \in I$  if  $|I| = 1$  and the summand  $\sum_{v: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} w_{\varepsilon v} h_v(z)$  can be replaced by  $3[L : K] \|r_\varepsilon\|_\infty \max_{v: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} h_v(z)$  if  $|I| = 2$ .

*Proof.* In the case  $|I| = 1$ , we either have precisely one non-negative or precisely one negative. If precisely one non-negative then the claim follows, and if precisely one negative then we just get  $\sum_{v|_\infty} h_v(z)$  by above proof, which again proves the claim.

Consider now the case  $|I| = 2$ . The claim follows if both are non-negative. If both are negative then we just apply once  $N(z) = 1$  (and product formula) and the claim follows

again. Finally, if one is non-negative and one negative, then we compute that

$$2 \sum_{v \in I \setminus I^-} h_v(z) + \sum_{v|_\infty, v \notin I} h_v(z) \leq 3 \max_{v|_\infty} h_v(z).$$

This follows since there are at most 3 positive ones in total and if there are indeed 3 positive ones, then the middle one cancels out (see proof of above lemma).  $\square$

**Question 16.11.** *I should go through the above. But isn't it more accurate if we just compute the bound as is?*

Now,

$$|a_l|^2 \leq \left( \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} w_{\gamma l k} \log(p_k) |u_k - r_k| + \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} w_{\varepsilon l \sigma} \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} \right)^2. \quad (30)$$

Take  $\mathbf{h} \in \mathbb{R}^{r+\nu}$  such that  $\mathbf{h} \geq \mathbf{0}$ . Let  $\mathbf{m} = (n_1, \dots, n_\nu, a_1, \dots, a_r) \in \mathbb{R}^{r+\nu}$  be any solution of (28). Denote by  $h_v \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)$  the  $v^{\text{th}}$  entry of the vector

$$\left( \log(p_1) |u_1 - r_1|, \dots, \log(p_\nu) |u_\nu - r_\nu|, \log \max \left\{ \left| w_1 \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\}, \dots, \log \max \left\{ \left| w_n \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} \right)$$

and suppose  $h_v(z) \leq h_v$  for all  $v \in \{1, \dots, r + \nu\}$ . Then we deduce

$$|a_l|^2 \leq \left( \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} w_{\gamma l k} h_k + \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} w_{\varepsilon l \sigma} h_\sigma \right)^2$$

## 16.5 Archimedean ellipsoid: real case, $r = 2$ .

We first consider the case when all roots of  $f$  are real numbers. That is, there are 3 real embeddings, hence  $s = 3, t = 0$  and therefore  $r = s + t - 1 = 2$ .

Let  $\tau : L \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \subset \mathbb{C}$  be an embedding and let  $l_\tau \geq c_\tau$  and  $c > 0$  be given real numbers for  $c_\tau = \log^+(2|\tau(\delta_2)|) = \log \max\{2|\tau(\delta_2)|, 1\}$ . We define

$$\alpha_0 = [c \log |\tau(\delta_1)|] \quad \text{and} \quad \alpha_{\varepsilon 1} = \left[ c \log \left| \tau \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}} \right) \right| \right], \quad \alpha_{\varepsilon 2} = \left[ c \log \left| \tau \left( \frac{\varepsilon_2^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_2^{(j)}} \right) \right| \right].$$

For  $i = 1, \dots, \nu$ , define

$$\alpha_{\gamma i} = \left\lceil c \log \left| \tau \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right) \right| \right\rceil.$$

Here,  $\lceil \cdot \rceil$  denotes the nearest integer function. Recall that

$$h \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) = \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} \log(p_l) |u_l - r_l| + \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{w: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \left\{ \left| w \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\}.$$

Let

$$h_{\tau} \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) = \log \max \left\{ \left| \tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\},$$

the  $\tau^{\text{th}}$  entry in the second summand of  $h \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)$  and  $k_{\tau} = \frac{3}{2}$ .

**Lemma 16.12.** *Suppose  $(x, y, n_1, \dots, n_{\nu}, a_1, \dots, a_r)$  is a solution of (28). If  $h_{\tau} \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) > c_{\tau}$  and  $\kappa_{\tau} = 3/2$ , then*

$$\begin{aligned} & \left| \alpha_0 + \sum_{i=1}^r a_i \alpha_{\varepsilon i} + \sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i \alpha_{\gamma i} \right| \\ & \leq \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} w_l \log(p_l) |u_l - r_l| + \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} w_{\sigma} \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} \right) + \\ & \quad + \left( \frac{1}{2} + c \kappa_{\tau} e^{-h_{\tau} \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)} \right). \end{aligned}$$

*Proof.* Let

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha &= \alpha_0 + \sum_{i=1}^r a_i \alpha_{\varepsilon i} + \sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i \alpha_{\gamma i} \\ &= [c \log |\tau(\delta_1)|] + \sum_{i=1}^r a_i \left\lceil c \log \left| \tau \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right) \right| \right\rceil + \sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i \left\lceil c \log \left| \tau \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right) \right| \right\rceil \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\Lambda_{\tau} = \log \left| \tau \left( \delta_1 \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{n_i} \right) \right| = \log \left( \tau \left( \delta_1 \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{n_i} \right) \right)$$

where the above equality follows from

$$\tau \left( \delta_1 \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{n_i} \right) > 0.$$



Indeed, by assumption, it holds that

$$h_\tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) = \log \max \left\{ \left| \tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} > c_\tau = \log \max \{ 2|\tau(\delta_2)|, 1 \}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \exp \left( h_\tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right) &> \exp(c_\tau) \\ \exp \left( \log \max \left\{ \left| \tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} \right) &> \exp(\log \max \{ 2|\tau(\delta_2)|, 1 \}) \\ \max \left\{ \left| \tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} &> \max \{ 2|\tau(\delta_2)|, 1 \} \end{aligned}$$

Now, we have

$$\max \{ 2|\tau(\delta_2)|, 1 \} < \max \left\{ \left| \tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\}.$$

If

$$\max \left\{ \left| \tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} = 1,$$

then

$$\max \{ 2|\tau(\delta_2)|, 1 \} < \max \left\{ \left| \tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} = 1.$$

If  $\max \{ 2|\tau(\delta_2)|, 1 \} = 1$ , then

$$1 = \max \{ 2|\tau(\delta_2)|, 1 \} < \max \left\{ \left| \tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} = 1,$$

which is impossible, so we must have that  $2|\tau(\delta_2)| \geq 1$ . In this case,

$$1 \leq 2|\tau(\delta_2)| = \max \{ 2|\tau(\delta_2)|, 1 \} < \max \left\{ \left| \tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} = 1,$$

which again is impossible. It follows that we must have

$$\max \left\{ \left| \tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} = \left| \tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|.$$

In this case,

$$\max \{ 2|\tau(\delta_2)|, 1 \} < \max \left\{ \left| \tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} = \left| \tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|.$$

It follows that

$$2|\tau(\delta_2)| \leq \max\{2|\tau(\delta_2)|, 1\} < \max\left\{\left|\tau\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right)\right|, 1\right\} = \left|\tau\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right)\right|$$

and therefore

$$2|\tau(\delta_2)| < \left|\tau\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right)\right| = \frac{|\tau(\delta_2)|}{|\tau(\lambda)|} \implies |\tau(\lambda)| < \frac{1}{2}.$$

Now, since

$$\lambda = \delta_2 \prod_{i=1}^r \left(\frac{\varepsilon_i^{(i_0)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}}\right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left(\frac{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}}\right)^{n_i} = \delta_1 \prod_{i=1}^r \left(\frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}}\right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left(\frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}}\right)^{n_i} - 1,$$

where

$$\mu = \delta_1 \prod_{i=1}^r \left(\frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}}\right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left(\frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}}\right)^{n_i},$$

we have

$$\lambda = \mu - 1.$$

Applying  $\tau$ , this is

$$\tau(\lambda) = \tau(\mu) - 1$$

and thus

$$|\tau(\lambda)| < \frac{1}{2} \implies \tau(\mu) = \tau(\lambda) + 1 > 0.$$

It follows that

$$\tau(\mu) = \tau\left(\delta_1 \prod_{i=1}^r \left(\frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}}\right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left(\frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}}\right)^{n_i}\right) > 0.$$

Now,

$$\Lambda_\tau = \log \left| \tau \left( \delta_1 \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{n_i} \right) \right| = \log \left( \tau \left( \delta_1 \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^{\nu} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{n_i} \right) \right)$$

and thus

$$\begin{aligned}
\Lambda_\tau &= \log \left( \tau \left( \delta_1 \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^\nu \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{n_i} \right) \right) \\
&= \log \left( \tau (\delta_1) \tau \left( \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right)^{a_i} \right) \tau \left( \prod_{i=1}^\nu \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{n_i} \right) \right) \\
&= \log \left( \tau (\delta_1) \prod_{i=1}^r \tau \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^\nu \tau \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{n_i} \right) \\
&= \log (\tau (\delta_1)) + \log \left( \prod_{i=1}^r \tau \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right)^{a_i} \right) + \log \left( \prod_{i=1}^\nu \tau \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{n_i} \right) \\
&= \log (\tau (\delta_1)) + \sum_{i=1}^r a_i \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right) \right) + \sum_{i=1}^\nu n_i \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right) \right)
\end{aligned}$$

We have

$$|\alpha| = |\alpha + c\Lambda_\tau - c\Lambda_\tau|$$

so that by the triangle inequality,

$$|\alpha| \leq |\alpha - c\Lambda_\tau| + c|\Lambda_\tau|.$$

Now,

$$\begin{aligned}
|\alpha - c\Lambda_\tau| &= \left| [c \log(\tau(\delta_1))] + \sum_{i=1}^r a_i \left[ c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right] + \sum_{i=1}^\nu n_i \left[ c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right] + \right. \\
&\quad \left. - c \log \left( \tau \left( \delta_1 \prod_{i=1}^r \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^\nu \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{n_i} \right) \right) \right| \\
&= \left| [c \log(\tau(\delta_1))] + \sum_{i=1}^r a_i \left[ c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right] + \sum_{i=1}^\nu n_i \left[ c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right] + \right. \\
&\quad \left. - c \log(\tau(\delta_1)) - \sum_{i=1}^r a_i c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right) \right) - \sum_{i=1}^\nu n_i c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right| \\
&= \left| \{ [c \log(\tau(\delta_1))] - c \log(\tau(\delta_1)) \} + \sum_{i=1}^r \left\{ a_i \left[ c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right] - a_i c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right\} \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \sum_{i=1}^\nu \left\{ n_i \left[ c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right] - n_i c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right\} \right| \\
&\leq |[c \log(\tau(\delta_1))] - c \log(\tau(\delta_1))| + \left| \sum_{i=1}^r \left\{ a_i \left[ c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right] - a_i c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right\} \right| \\
&\quad + \left| \sum_{i=1}^\nu \left\{ n_i \left[ c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right] - n_i c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right\} \right| \\
&\leq |[c \log(\tau(\delta_1))] - c \log(\tau(\delta_1))| + \sum_{i=1}^r |a_i| \left| \left[ c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right] - c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right| \\
&\quad + \sum_{i=1}^\nu |n_i| \left| \left[ c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right] - c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right|.
\end{aligned}$$

Now, since  $[\cdot]$  denotes the nearest integer function, it is clear that  $|[\cdot] - \cdot| \leq 1/2$  for

any integer  $c$ . Hence

$$\begin{aligned}
|\alpha - c\Lambda_\tau| &\leq |[c \log(\tau(\delta_1))] - c \log(\tau(\delta_1))| + \sum_{i=1}^r |a_i| \left| \left[ c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right] - c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right| \\
&\quad + \sum_{i=1}^\nu |n_i| \left| \left[ c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right] - c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right| \\
&\leq \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^r |a_i| + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^\nu |n_i| \\
&= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^r |a_i| + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^\nu \left| \sum_{k=1}^\nu \bar{a}_{ik}(u_k - r_k) \right| \\
&= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^r |a_i| + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^\nu |\bar{a}_{i1}(u_1 - r_1) + \cdots + \bar{a}_{i\nu}(u_\nu - r_\nu)| \\
&= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^r |a_i| + \frac{1}{2} |(\bar{a}_{11}(u_1 - r_1) + \cdots + \bar{a}_{1\nu}(u_\nu - r_\nu)) + \cdots \\
&\quad \cdots + (\bar{a}_{\nu 1}(u_1 - r_1) + \cdots + \bar{a}_{\nu \nu}(u_\nu - r_\nu))| \\
&= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^r |a_i| + \frac{1}{2} |(u_1 - r_1)(\bar{a}_{11} + \cdots + \bar{a}_{\nu 1}) + \cdots + (u_\nu - r_\nu)(\bar{a}_{1\nu} + \cdots + \bar{a}_{\nu \nu})| \\
&\leq \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 + \sum_{i=1}^r |a_i| + |u_1 - r_1| |\bar{a}_{11} + \cdots + \bar{a}_{\nu 1}| + \cdots + |u_\nu - r_\nu| |\bar{a}_{1\nu} + \cdots + \bar{a}_{\nu \nu}| \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 + \sum_{i=1}^r |a_i| + |u_1 - r_1| \sum_{i=1}^\nu |\bar{a}_{i1}| + \cdots + |u_\nu - r_\nu| \sum_{i=1}^\nu |\bar{a}_{i\nu}| \right).
\end{aligned}$$

Recall that when  $r = 2$ , we have, for  $l = 1, 2$

$$|a_l| \leq \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} w_{\varepsilon l \sigma} \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{k=1}^\nu w_{\gamma l k} \log(p_k) |u_k - r_k|$$

where

$$w_{\varepsilon l \sigma} = \begin{cases} \max\{|\bar{r}_{l1}|, |\bar{r}_{l2}|\} [L : \mathbb{Q}] & \text{for } \sigma \notin I \\ (\max\{|\bar{r}_{l1}|, |\bar{r}_{l2}|\} + |\bar{r}_{li}|) [L : \mathbb{Q}] & \text{for } \sigma = \iota_i \in I \end{cases}$$

and

$$w_{\gamma l k} = |\alpha_{\gamma l k}| \frac{[K : \mathbb{Q}]}{\log(p_k)}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}\alpha_{\gamma lk} = & \bar{a}_{1k} \left( \bar{r}_{l1} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \bar{r}_{l2} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(j)}}{\gamma_1^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \right) + \cdots \\ & \cdots + \bar{a}_{\nu k} \left( \bar{r}_{l1} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_\nu^{(j)}}{\gamma_\nu^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_1} \right| + \bar{r}_{l2} \log \left| \left( \frac{\gamma_\nu^{(j)}}{\gamma_\nu^{(i_0)}} \right)^{\iota_2} \right| \right)\end{aligned}$$

for  $k = 1, \dots, \nu$ .

Now,

$$\begin{aligned}
|\alpha - c\Lambda_\tau| &\leq \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^r |a_i| + \frac{1}{2} |u_1 - r_1| \sum_{i=1}^\nu |\bar{a}_{i1}| + \cdots + \frac{1}{2} |u_\nu - r_\nu| \sum_{i=1}^\nu |\bar{a}_{i\nu}| \\
&\leq \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} |u_1 - r_1| \sum_{i=1}^\nu |\bar{a}_{i1}| + \cdots + \frac{1}{2} |u_\nu - r_\nu| \sum_{i=1}^\nu |\bar{a}_{i\nu}| + \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} w_{\varepsilon_1 \sigma} \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{k=1}^\nu w_{\gamma_1 k} \log(p_k) |u_k - r_k| \right) + \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} w_{\varepsilon_2 \sigma} \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{k=1}^\nu w_{\gamma_2 k} \log(p_k) |u_k - r_k| \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} |u_1 - r_1| \sum_{i=1}^\nu |\bar{a}_{i1}| + \cdots + \frac{1}{2} |u_\nu - r_\nu| \sum_{i=1}^\nu |\bar{a}_{i\nu}| + \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} (w_{\varepsilon_1 \sigma} + w_{\varepsilon_2 \sigma}) \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} \right) + \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{k=1}^\nu (w_{\gamma_1 k} + w_{\gamma_2 k}) \log(p_k) |u_k - r_k| \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \frac{(w_{\varepsilon_1 \sigma} + w_{\varepsilon_2 \sigma})}{2} \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{k=1}^\nu \frac{(w_{\gamma_1 k} + w_{\gamma_2 k})}{2} \log(p_k) |u_k - r_k| \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{2} |u_1 - r_1| \sum_{i=1}^\nu |\bar{a}_{i1}| + \cdots + \frac{1}{2} |u_\nu - r_\nu| \sum_{i=1}^\nu |\bar{a}_{i\nu}| \\
&= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \frac{(w_{\varepsilon_1 \sigma} + w_{\varepsilon_2 \sigma})}{2} \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \left( \frac{(w_{\gamma_1 1} + w_{\gamma_2 1})}{2} \log(p_1) |u_1 - r_1| + \cdots + \frac{(w_{\gamma_1 \nu} + w_{\gamma_2 \nu})}{2} \log(p_\nu) |u_\nu - r_\nu| \right) \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{2} |u_1 - r_1| \sum_{i=1}^\nu |\bar{a}_{i1}| + \cdots + \frac{1}{2} |u_\nu - r_\nu| \sum_{i=1}^\nu |\bar{a}_{i\nu}| \\
&= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \frac{(w_{\varepsilon_1 \sigma} + w_{\varepsilon_2 \sigma})}{2} \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \\
&\quad + |u_1 - r_1| \left( \frac{(w_{\gamma_1 1} + w_{\gamma_2 1})}{2[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \log(p_1) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^\nu |\bar{a}_{i1}| \right) + \cdots \\
&\quad + |u_\nu - r_\nu| \left( \frac{(w_{\gamma_1 \nu} + w_{\gamma_2 \nu})}{2[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \log(p_\nu) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^\nu |\bar{a}_{i\nu}| \right).
\end{aligned}$$

Altogether, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
|\alpha - c\Lambda_\tau| &= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \frac{(w_{\varepsilon_1\sigma} + w_{\varepsilon_2\sigma})}{2} \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \\
&\quad + |u_1 - r_1| \left( \frac{(w_{\gamma_1 1} + w_{\gamma_2 1})}{2[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \log(p_1) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{\nu} |\bar{a}_{i1}| \right) + \cdots \\
&\quad + |u_\nu - r_\nu| \left( \frac{(w_{\gamma_1 \nu} + w_{\gamma_2 \nu})}{2[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \log(p_\nu) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{\nu} |\bar{a}_{i\nu}| \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \frac{(w_{\varepsilon_1\sigma} + w_{\varepsilon_2\sigma})}{2} \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \\
&\quad + \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} |u_k - r_k| \left( \frac{(w_{\gamma_1 k} + w_{\gamma_2 k})}{2[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \log(p_k) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{\nu} |\bar{a}_{ik}| \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} (w_{\varepsilon_1\sigma} + w_{\varepsilon_2\sigma}) \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{2[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} \log(p_k) |u_k - r_k| \left( (w_{\gamma_1 k} + w_{\gamma_2 k}) + \frac{[K : \mathbb{Q}]}{\log(p_k)} \sum_{i=1}^{\nu} |\bar{a}_{ik}| \right).
\end{aligned}$$

Now, let

$$w_\sigma = (w_{\varepsilon_1\sigma} + w_{\varepsilon_2\sigma}), \quad w_k = (w_{\gamma_1 k} + w_{\gamma_2 k}) + \frac{[K : \mathbb{Q}]}{\log(p_k)} \sum_{i=1}^{\nu} |\bar{a}_{ik}|$$

for  $\sigma : L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  and  $k = 1, \dots, \nu$ . That is,

$$\begin{aligned}
|\alpha - c\Lambda_\tau| &\leq \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} w_\sigma \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \frac{1}{2[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} w_l \log(p_l) |u_l - r_l| \\
&\leq \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} w_\sigma \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} w_l \log(p_l) |u_l - r_l| \right).
\end{aligned}$$

We compare this to  $h\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right)$ , which we recall is given by

$$h\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) = \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} \log(p_l) |u_l - r_l|.$$



Now, we bound  $c|\Lambda_\tau|$  to obtain a bound for  $|\alpha|$ . Via Rafael, we will see that this bound is

$$c|\Lambda_\tau| \leq c\kappa_\tau e^{-h_\tau\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right)}.$$

Since

$$\tau(\lambda) = \tau\left(\delta_2 \prod_{i=1}^r \left(\frac{\varepsilon_i^{(i_0)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}}\right)^{a_i} \prod_{i=1}^\nu \left(\frac{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}}\right)^{n_i}\right) = \tau(\mu) - 1 = e^{\Lambda_\tau} - 1,$$

the power series definition of exponential function gives

$$\tau(\lambda) = e^{\Lambda_\tau} - 1 = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{\Lambda_\tau^n}{n!} - 1 = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\Lambda_\tau^n}{n!} = \Lambda_\tau + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{\Lambda_\tau^n}{n!} = \Lambda_\tau \left(1 + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{\Lambda_\tau^{n-1}}{n!}\right).$$

If  $\Lambda_\tau \geq 0$  then  $1 + \sum_{n \geq 2} (\Lambda_\tau)^{n-1}/n! > 1$  which implies that

$$|\Lambda_\tau| \leq |\Lambda_\tau| \left|1 + \sum_{n \geq 2} \frac{(\Lambda_\tau)^{n-1}}{n!}\right| = |\tau(\lambda)|.$$

Suppose now that  $\Lambda_\tau < 0$ . Our assumption

$$h_\tau\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) = \log \max \left\{ \left| \tau\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) \right|, 1 \right\} > c_\tau = \log \max \{2|\tau(\delta_2)|, 1\}$$

means that  $|\tau(\lambda)| < 1/2$ . That is,

$$-\frac{1}{2} < \tau(\lambda) < \frac{1}{2} \implies \frac{1}{2} < \tau(\lambda) + 1 < \frac{3}{2} \implies \log\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) < \log(\tau(\lambda) + 1) < \log\left(\frac{3}{2}\right).$$

In particular,

$$-\log(1/2) > -\log(\tau(\lambda) + 1).$$

Together with

$$\tau(\lambda) + 1 = \tau(\mu) \implies \log(\tau(\lambda) + 1) = \log(\tau(\mu)) = \Lambda_\tau < 0,$$

this means that

$$|\Lambda_\tau| = -\log(\tau(\lambda) + 1) \leq -\log(1/2) = \log 2.$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned}
\left| \sum_{n \geq 2} \frac{(\Lambda_\tau)^{n-1}}{n!} \right| &\leq \sum_{n \geq 2} \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^{n-1}}{n!} \\
&= \sum_{n \geq 1} \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^n}{(n+1)!} \\
&= \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^2}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} + \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^3}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4} + \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^4}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5} + \dots \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|}{1} + \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^2}{1 \cdot 3} + \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^3}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 4} + \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^4}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5} + \dots \right) \\
&\leq \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|}{1} + \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^2}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^3}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} + \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^4}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4} + \dots \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left( \sum_{n \geq 1} \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^n}{n!} \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left( \sum_{n \geq 0} \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^n}{n!} - 1 \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} (e^{|\Lambda_\tau|} - 1) \\
&\leq \frac{1}{2} (e^{\log 2} - 1) = \frac{1}{2}
\end{aligned}$$

where the second inequality follows from the fact that  $\frac{1}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdots n} \leq \frac{1}{1 \cdot 2 \cdots (n-1)}$  since for  $n \geq 3$ ,

$$2 \leq n \implies 1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdots (n-1) < 1 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdots n.$$

More generally, applying the same idea as above for any even  $N \geq 2$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
\left| \sum_{n \geq 2} \frac{(\Lambda_\tau)^{n-1}}{n!} \right| &= \left| \sum_{n \geq 1} \frac{\Lambda_\tau^n}{(n+1)!} \right| \\
&= \left| \frac{\Lambda_\tau}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{\Lambda_\tau^2}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} + \frac{\Lambda_\tau^3}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4} + \frac{\Lambda_\tau^4}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5} + \cdots \right| \\
&= \left| \sum_{n=1}^N \frac{\Lambda_\tau^n}{(n+1)!} + \frac{\Lambda_\tau^{N+1}}{1 \cdots (N+2)} + \frac{\Lambda_\tau^{N+2}}{1 \cdots (N+3)} + \frac{\Lambda_\tau^{N+3}}{1 \cdots (N+4)} + \cdots \right| \\
&= \left| \sum_{n=1}^N \frac{\Lambda_\tau^n}{(n+1)!} + \frac{1}{N+2} \left( \frac{\Lambda_\tau^{N+1}}{1 \cdots (N+1)} + \frac{\Lambda_\tau^{N+2}}{1 \cdots (N+1) \cdot (N+3)} + \cdots \right) \right| \\
&\leq \left| \sum_{n=1}^N \frac{\Lambda_\tau^n}{(n+1)!} \right| + \frac{1}{N+2} \left| \sum_{n=N+1}^{\infty} \frac{\Lambda_\tau^n}{n!} \right| \\
&\leq \left| \sum_{n=1}^N \frac{\Lambda_\tau^n}{(n+1)!} \right| + \frac{1}{N+2} \left( \sum_{n=N+1}^{\infty} \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^n}{n!} \right) \\
&= \left| \sum_{n=1}^N \frac{\Lambda_\tau^n}{(n+1)!} \right| + \frac{1}{N+2} \left( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^n}{n!} - \sum_{n=0}^N \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^n}{n!} \right) \\
&\leq \left| \sum_{n=1}^N \frac{\Lambda_\tau^n}{(n+1)!} \right| + \frac{1}{N+2} \left( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^n}{n!} \right) \\
&= \left| \sum_{n=1}^N \frac{\Lambda_\tau^n}{(n+1)!} \right| + \frac{1}{N+2} e^{|\Lambda_\tau|} \\
&\leq \left| \sum_{n=1}^N \frac{\Lambda_\tau^n}{(n+1)!} \right| + \frac{1}{N+2} e^{\log 2} \\
&= \left| \sum_{n=1}^N \frac{\Lambda_\tau^n}{(n+1)!} \right| + \frac{2}{N+2} := k_N.
\end{aligned}$$

We now give an upper bound for  $k_N$ . Since  $\Lambda_\tau < 0$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
\sum_{n=1}^N \frac{\Lambda_\tau^n}{(n+1)!} &= \frac{\Lambda_\tau}{2!} + \frac{\Lambda_\tau^2}{3!} + \frac{\Lambda_\tau^3}{4!} + \frac{\Lambda_\tau^4}{5!} + \dots \\
&= \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^2}{3!} - \frac{-\Lambda_\tau}{2!} + \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^4}{5!} - \frac{-\Lambda_\tau^3}{4!} + \dots \\
&= \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^2}{3!} - \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|}{2!} + \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^4}{5!} - \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^3}{4!} + \dots \\
&= \sum_{\substack{n=2 \\ n|2}}^N \left( \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^n}{(n+1)!} - \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^{n-1}}{n!} \right) \\
&= \sum_{\substack{n=2 \\ n|2}}^N \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^{n-1}}{n!} \left( \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|}{n+1} - 1 \right) \\
&= \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|}{2} \left( \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|}{3} - 1 \right) + \sum_{\substack{n=4 \\ n|2}}^N \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^{n-1}}{n!} \left( \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|}{n+1} - 1 \right) \\
&\geq \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|}{2} \left( \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|}{4} - 1 \right) + \sum_{\substack{n=4 \\ n|2}}^N \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^{n-1}}{n!} \left( \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|}{n+1} - 1 \right)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\sum_{n \geq 2} (\Lambda_\tau)^{n-1}/n! &= \sum_{N \geq n \geq 1} (\Lambda_\tau)^n/(n+1)! = \sum_{N \geq n \geq 2, 2|n} \left( \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^n}{(n+1)!} - \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^{n-1}}{n!} \right) \\
&= \sum_{N \geq n \geq 2, 2|n} \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^{n-1}}{n!} \left( \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|}{n+1} - 1 \right) = \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|}{2} \left( \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|}{3} - 1 \right) + \sum_{N \geq n \geq 4, 2|n} \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|^{n-1}}{n!} \left( \frac{|\Lambda_\tau|}{n+1} - 1 \right) \\
&\geq \frac{\log 2}{2} \left( \frac{\log 2}{4} - 1 \right) + \sum_{N \geq n \geq 4, 2|n} \frac{(\log 2)^{n-1}}{n!} \left( \frac{3/4(\log 2)}{n+1} - 1 \right) := -k_N.
\end{aligned}$$

The last inequality follows by distinguishing two cases whether  $|\Lambda_\tau| \leq 3/4 \cdot \log 2$  or not; note that  $\ln(2)/2 * (\ln(2)/4 - 1)/(-\ln(2) * 3/8) \geq 1$ . Now, on using that  $-k_N$  is negative, it follows that  $|1 + \sum_{n \geq 2} (\Lambda_\tau)^{n-1}/n!| \geq 1 - |\sum_{n \geq 2} (\Lambda_\tau)^{n-1}/n!| \geq 1 - k_N$  and thus

$$|\Lambda_\tau| \leq \kappa_\tau |\tau(x)|, \quad \kappa_\tau = \frac{1}{1-k_N} |\tau(\lambda_0)|, \quad c_\tau = \log^+(2|\lambda_0|).$$

DETAILS HERE NEED TO BE CLARIFIED, SO FOR NOW, WE WILL JUST TAKE

$k_N = 1/2$  That is,

$$\left| \sum_{n \geq 2} \frac{(\Lambda_\tau)^{n-1}}{n!} \right| \leq \frac{1}{2}$$

hence... ACTUALLY I DON'T UNDERSTAND THIS PROOF AT ALL, SO WE WILL TAKE  $k_N = 1/2$ , giving us

$$|\Lambda_\tau| \leq \kappa_\tau |\tau(x)|, \quad \kappa_\tau = \frac{1}{1-k_N} |\tau(\lambda_0)|, \quad c_\tau = \log^+(2|\lambda_0|),$$

hence

$$\kappa_\tau = \frac{1}{1-1/2} |\tau(\lambda_0)| = 2|\tau(\lambda_0)| \implies |\Lambda_\tau| \leq \kappa_\tau |\tau(x)| = 2|\tau(\lambda_0)| |\tau(x)|.$$

Now,

$$\begin{aligned} -h_\tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) &= -\log \max \left\{ \left| \tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} \implies e^{-h_\tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)} = e^{-\log \max \left\{ \left| \tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\}} \\ &= e^{\log \left( \max \left\{ \left| \tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} \right)^{-1}} \\ &= \left( \max \left\{ \left| \tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} \right)^{-1} \\ &= \frac{1}{\max \left\{ \left| \tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\}} \\ &= \max \left\{ \left| \tau \left( \frac{\lambda}{\delta_2} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} \\ &= \max \{ |\tau(x)|, 1 \}. \end{aligned}$$

In addition,

$$\left| \tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right| \leq \max \left\{ \left| \tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} \implies \frac{1}{\max \left\{ \left| \tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\}} \leq \frac{1}{\left| \tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|} = \left| \tau \left( \frac{\lambda}{\delta_2} \right) \right| = |\tau(x)|.$$

Therefore, all together, we have

$$|\Lambda_\tau| \leq \kappa_\tau |\tau(x)| \leq \kappa_\tau \max \{ |\tau(x)|, 1 \} = \kappa_\tau e^{-h_\tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)} \leq \kappa_\tau e^{-l_\tau}$$

NO THIS STILL DOESN'T MAKE SENSE. LET'S JUST GO WITH RAFAELS BOUND with  $k_\tau = 2|\tau(\delta_2)|$

Altogether, we now have

$$\begin{aligned}
& \left| \alpha_0 + \sum_{i=1}^r a_i \alpha_{\varepsilon i} + \sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i \alpha_{\gamma i} \right| \\
& \leq \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} w_{\sigma} \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} + \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} w_l \log(p_l) |u_l - r_l| \right) + \\
& \quad + \left( \frac{1}{2} + c\kappa_{\tau} e^{-h_{\tau} \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)} \right).
\end{aligned}$$

□

Recall that

$$h \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) = \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} \log(p_l) |u_l - r_l| + \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{w: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \left\{ \left| w \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\}.$$

Take  $\mathbf{h} \in \mathbb{R}^{r+\nu}$  such that  $\mathbf{h} \geq \mathbf{0}$ . Let  $\mathbf{m} = (n_1, \dots, n_{\nu}, a_1, \dots, a_r) \in \mathbb{R}^{r+\nu}$  be any solution of (28) with

$$h_{\tau} \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \geq l_{\tau}$$

where we denote by  $h_v \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)$  the  $v^{\text{th}}$  entry of the vector

$$\left( \log(p_1) |u_1 - r_1|, \dots, \log(p_{\nu}) |u_{\nu} - r_{\nu}|, \max \left\{ \left| \tau_1 \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\}, \dots, \log \max \left\{ \left| \tau_n \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} \right).$$

Since

$$h_{\tau} \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \geq l_{\tau} > c_{\tau},$$

the previous lemma holds. That is,

$$\begin{aligned}
& \left| \alpha_0 + \sum_{i=1}^r a_i \alpha_{\varepsilon i} + \sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i \alpha_{\gamma i} \right| \\
& \leq \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} w_l \log(p_l) |u_l - r_l| + \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} w_{\sigma} \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} \right) + \\
& \quad + \left( \frac{1}{2} + c\kappa_{\tau} e^{-h_{\tau} \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)} \right).
\end{aligned}$$

Suppose  $h_v \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \leq h_v$  for all  $v \in \{1, \dots, r + \nu\}$ . Then, since

$$l_\tau \leq h_\tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \leq h_\tau \implies -h_\tau \leq -h_\tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \leq -l_\tau \implies e^{-h_\tau} \leq e^{-h_\tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)} \leq e^{-l_\tau},$$

we deduce

$$\begin{aligned} & \left| \alpha_0 + \sum_{i=1}^r a_i \alpha_{\varepsilon_i} + \sum_{i=1}^\nu n_i \alpha_{\gamma_i} \right| \\ & \leq \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^\nu w_l \log(p_l) |u_l - r_l| + \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} w_\sigma \log \max \left\{ \left| \sigma \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right) \right|, 1 \right\} \right) + \\ & \quad + \left( \frac{1}{2} + c\kappa_\tau e^{-h_\tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)} \right) \\ & \leq \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^\nu w_l h_l + \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} w_\sigma h_\sigma \right) + \left( \frac{1}{2} + c\kappa_\tau e^{-h_\tau \left( \frac{\delta_2}{\lambda} \right)} \right) \\ & \leq \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^\nu w_l h_l + \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} w_\sigma h_\sigma \right) + \frac{1}{2} + c\kappa_\tau e^{-l_\tau} \end{aligned}$$

We finally can define the ellipsoid. Let

$$b = \frac{1}{\log(2)^2} \sum_{k=1}^\nu h_k^2$$

where

$$\log(2)^2 q_f(\mathbf{n}) = \log(2)^2 \sum_{k=1}^\nu \left\lfloor \frac{\log(p_k)^2}{\log(2)^2} \right\rfloor |u_k - r_k|^2 \leq \sum_{k=1}^\nu \log(p_k)^2 |u_k - r_k|^2 \leq \sum_{k=1}^\nu h_k^2.$$

For each  $\varepsilon_l$  in  $\{\varepsilon_1, \dots, \varepsilon_r\}$  such that  $\varepsilon_l \neq \varepsilon_l^*$ , we define

$$|a_l|^2 \leq \left( \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{k=1}^\nu w_{\gamma_l k} h_k + \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} w_{\varepsilon_l \sigma} h_\sigma \right)^2 =: b_{\varepsilon_l}$$

Now, for  $\varepsilon_l$  in  $\{\varepsilon_1, \dots, \varepsilon_r\}$  such that  $\varepsilon_l = \varepsilon_l^*$ , we define

$$\begin{aligned} & \left| \alpha_0 + \sum_{i=1}^r a_i \alpha_{\varepsilon_i} + \sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i \alpha_{\gamma_i} \right|^2 \\ & \leq \left( \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} w_l h_l + \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} w_{\sigma} h_{\sigma} \right) + \frac{1}{2} + c\kappa_{\tau} e^{-l_{\tau}} \right)^2 =: b_{\varepsilon_l}. \end{aligned}$$

Let

$$\mathbf{x} = (x_1, \dots, x_{\nu}, x_{\varepsilon_1}, \dots, x_{\varepsilon_r}) \in \mathbb{R}^{\nu+r}.$$

Then we define the ellipsoid  $\mathcal{E}_{\tau} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{\nu+r}$  by

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{E}_{\tau} &= \{q_{\tau}(\mathbf{x}) \leq (1+r)(bb_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}); \mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^{\nu+r}\}, \quad \text{where} \\ q_{\tau}(\mathbf{x}) &= (b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}) \left( q_f(x_1, \dots, x_{\nu}) + \sum_{i=1}^r \frac{b}{b_{\varepsilon_i}} x_{\varepsilon_i}^2 \right) \\ q_{\tau}(\mathbf{x}) &= \left( (b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}) \cdot q_f(x_1, \dots, x_{\nu}) + (b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}) \sum_{i=1}^r \frac{b}{b_{\varepsilon_i}} x_{\varepsilon_i}^2 \right) \\ q_{\tau}(\mathbf{x}) &= \left( (b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}) \cdot q_f(x_1, \dots, x_{\nu}) + \sum_{i=1}^r b(b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_{i-1}} b_{\varepsilon_{i+1}} b_{\varepsilon_r}) x_{\varepsilon_i}^2 \right) \end{aligned}$$

where

$$q_f(\mathbf{y}) = (A\mathbf{y})^T D^2 A\mathbf{y}.$$

Now, if

$$\mathbf{x} = (x_1, \dots, x_{\nu}, x_{\varepsilon_1}, \dots, x_{\varepsilon_r}) \in \mathbb{R}^{\nu+r}$$

is a solution, it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} q_{\tau}(\mathbf{x}) &= \left( (b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}) \cdot q_f(x_1, \dots, x_{\nu}) + \sum_{i=1}^r b(b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_{i-1}} b_{\varepsilon_{i+1}} b_{\varepsilon_r}) x_{\varepsilon_i}^2 \right) \\ &\leq (b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}) \cdot b + \sum_{i=1}^r b(b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_{i-1}} b_{\varepsilon_{i+1}} b_{\varepsilon_r}) b_{\varepsilon_i} \\ &= (1+r)(bb_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}). \end{aligned}$$



## 16.6 Archimedean sieve: Real case, $r = 2$

Suppose that all roots of  $f$  are real so that  $r = 2$ . Let  $\tau : L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  be an embedding. We take  $l, h \in \mathbb{R}^{m+\nu}$  with  $0 \leq l \leq h$  and  $l_\tau \geq \log 2$ . Then we consider the translated lattice  $\Gamma_\tau \subset \mathbb{Z}^{r+\nu}$  defined by

$$\Gamma_\tau = \Phi_\tau(\mathbb{Z}^{r+\nu}) + w$$

where  $w = (0, \dots, 0, \alpha_0)^T$  for  $c$  a constant of the size  $e^{l_\tau}$  and where  $\Phi_\tau$  is a linear transformation which is the identity on  $\mathbb{Z}^{u+r-1}$  and which sends

$$(0, \dots, 0, 1) \mapsto (\alpha_{\gamma 1}, \dots, \alpha_{\gamma \nu}, \alpha_{\varepsilon 1}, \dots, \alpha_{\varepsilon r}).$$

That is,

$$\left( \left[ c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\gamma_1^{(k)}}{\gamma_1^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right], \dots, \left[ c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\gamma_\nu^{(k)}}{\gamma_\nu^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right], \left[ c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\varepsilon_1^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right], \dots, \left[ c \log \left( \tau \left( \frac{\varepsilon_r^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_r^{(j)}} \right) \right) \right] \right).$$

The matrix associated to this lattice is therefore

$$\Gamma_\tau = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \dots & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \dots & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \dots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & \dots & 1 & 0 \\ \alpha_{\gamma 1} & \dots & \alpha_{\gamma \nu} & \alpha_{\varepsilon 1} & \dots & \alpha_{\varepsilon r} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Let  $\mathcal{E}_\tau = \mathcal{E}_\tau(h, l_\tau)$  be the ellipsoid constructed in (??). Let  $\mathbf{m} = (n_1, \dots, n_\nu, a_1, \dots, a_r) \in \mathbb{R}^{r+\nu}$  be any solution of (28). We say that  $\mathbf{m}$  is determined by some  $\mathbf{y} \in \Gamma_\tau$  if

$$\mathbf{y} = (y_1, \dots, y_{r+\nu}) = \left( n_1, \dots, n_\nu, a_1, \dots, a_{r-1}, \alpha_0 + \sum_{i=1}^r a_i \alpha_{\varepsilon i} + \sum_{i=1}^\nu n_i \alpha_{\gamma i} \right)$$

where the missing element  $a_i$  corresponds to  $\varepsilon^*$ .

**Lemma 16.13.** *Let  $\mathbf{m} = (n_1, \dots, n_\nu, a_1, \dots, a_r) \in \mathbb{R}^{r+\nu}$  be any solution of (28) which lies in  $\Sigma_\tau(l, h)$ . Then  $\mathbf{m}$  is determined by some  $\gamma \in \Gamma_\tau \cap \mathcal{E}_\tau$ .*

Suppose that  $\gamma \in \Gamma_\tau \cap \mathcal{E}_\tau$ . Let  $M = M_\tau$  be the matrix defining the ellipsoid

$$\mathcal{E}_\tau : z^t M^t M z \leq (1+r)(b_{\varepsilon 1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon r}),$$

that is,

$$M = \sqrt{b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}} \begin{pmatrix} DA & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \sqrt{\frac{b}{b_{\varepsilon_1}}} & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \sqrt{\frac{b}{b_{\varepsilon_2}}} & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & 0 & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & \cdots & \sqrt{\frac{b}{b_{\varepsilon^*}}} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Note that we never need to compute  $M$ , but rather  $M^T M$  so that we do not need to worry about precision. In this case,

$$\begin{aligned} M^T M &= b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r} \begin{pmatrix} A^T D^2 A & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{b}{b_{\varepsilon_1}} & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{b}{b_{\varepsilon_2}} & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & 0 & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & \cdots & \frac{b}{b_{\varepsilon^*}} \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} (b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}) A^T D^2 A & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b b_{\varepsilon_2} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r} & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & b b_{\varepsilon_1} b_{\varepsilon_3} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r} & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & 0 & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & \cdots & b b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_{r-1}} \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\gamma \in \Gamma_\tau \cap \mathcal{E}_\tau$ , there exists  $x \in \mathbb{R}^{r+\nu}$  such that  $\gamma = \Gamma_\tau x + w$  and  $\gamma^t M^t M \gamma \leq (1+r)(b b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r})$ . We thus have

$$(\Gamma_\tau x + w)^t M^t M (\Gamma_\tau x + w) \leq (1+r)(b b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}).$$

As  $\Gamma_\tau$  is clearly invertible, with matrix inverse

$$\Gamma_\tau^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \cdots & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \cdots & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \cdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & \cdots & 1 & 0 \\ -\frac{\alpha_{\gamma 1}}{\alpha_{\varepsilon r}} & \cdots & -\frac{\alpha_{\gamma \nu}}{\alpha_{\varepsilon r}} & -\frac{\alpha_{\varepsilon 1}}{\alpha_{\varepsilon r}} & \cdots & \frac{1}{\alpha_{\varepsilon r}} \end{pmatrix},$$

we can find a vector  $c$  such that  $\Gamma_\tau c = -w$ . Indeed, this vector is  $c = \Gamma_\tau^{-1}(-w)$ , where

$$c = \Gamma_\tau^{-1}w = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \dots & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \dots & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \dots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & \dots & 1 & 0 \\ -\frac{\alpha_{\gamma 1}}{\alpha_{\varepsilon r}} & \dots & -\frac{\alpha_{\gamma \nu}}{\alpha_{\varepsilon r}} & -\frac{\alpha_{\varepsilon 1}}{\alpha_{\varepsilon r}} & \dots & \frac{1}{\alpha_{\varepsilon r}} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \\ -\alpha_0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \\ -\frac{\alpha_0}{\alpha_{\varepsilon r}} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Now,

$$\begin{aligned} (1+r)(bb_{\varepsilon_1} \dots b_{\varepsilon_r}) &\geq (\Gamma_\tau x + w)^t M^t M (\Gamma_\tau x + w) \\ &= (\Gamma_\tau x - (-w))^t M^t M (\Gamma_\tau x - (-w)) \\ &= (\Gamma_\tau x - \Gamma_\tau c)^t M^t M (\Gamma_\tau x - \Gamma_\tau c) \\ &= (\Gamma_\tau(x - c))^t M^t M (\Gamma_\tau(x - c)) \\ &= (x - c)^t (M\Gamma_\tau)^t M\Gamma_\tau (x - c) \\ &= (x - c)^t B^t B (x - c) \end{aligned}$$

where  $B = M\Gamma_\tau$ . That is, we are left to solve

$$(x - c)B^t B (x - c) \leq (1+r)(bb_{\varepsilon_1} \dots b_{\varepsilon_r}).$$

## 16.7 Archimedean Real Case Summary

If  $(n_1, \dots, n_\nu, a_1, \dots, a_r) \in \mathbb{R}^{r+\nu}$  is a solution which lies in  $\Sigma_\tau(l, h)$ , then, by definition, it corresponds to a solution  $(x, y)$  satisfying

$$\Sigma_\tau(l, h) = \{(x, y) \in \Sigma \mid (h_v(z)) \leq h \text{ and } (h_v(z)) \not\leq 0 \text{ and } h_\tau(z) > l_\tau\}.$$

Here,  $l_\tau$  is defined as some constant such that

$$l_\tau > c_\tau.$$

By the computations above (see page 99), it follows that

$$\left| \alpha_0 + \sum_{i=1}^r a_i \alpha_{\varepsilon i} + \sum_{i=1}^\nu n_i \alpha_{\gamma i} \right| \leq \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^\nu w_l h_l + \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} w_\sigma h_\sigma \right) + \frac{1}{2} + c\kappa_\tau e^{-l_\tau}.$$

Now, consider the vector

$$\gamma = (n_1, \dots, n_\nu, a_1, \dots, a_{r-1}, \alpha_0 + \sum_{i=1}^r a_i \alpha_{\varepsilon i} + \sum_{i=1}^\nu n_i \alpha_{\gamma i})$$

and the lattice defined by  $\Gamma_\tau x + w$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \dots & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \dots & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \dots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & \dots & 1 & 0 \\ \alpha_{\gamma 1} & \dots & \alpha_{\gamma \nu} & \alpha_{\varepsilon 1} & \dots & \alpha_{\varepsilon r} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_{\nu+r-1} \\ x_{\nu+r} \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \\ \alpha_0 \end{pmatrix}$$

for some vector  $(x_1, \dots, x_{\nu+r}) \in \mathbb{Z}^{\nu+r}$ . If  $(x_1, \dots, x_{\nu+r}) = (n_1, \dots, n_\nu, a_1, \dots, a_r)$ , then a quick computation shows that

$$\Gamma_\tau x + w = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_{\nu+r-1} \\ \alpha_0 + \sum_{i=1}^r x_i \alpha_{\varepsilon i} + \sum_{i=1}^\nu x_i \alpha_{\gamma i} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} n_1 \\ n_2 \\ \vdots \\ a_{r-1} \\ \alpha_0 + \sum_{i=1}^r a_i \alpha_{\varepsilon i} + \sum_{i=1}^\nu n_i \alpha_{\gamma i} \end{pmatrix} = \gamma^T.$$

Hence,  $\gamma$  is in the lattice  $\Gamma$ .

Now, consider the ellipsoid  $\mathcal{E}_\tau$ . We claim that  $\gamma \in \mathcal{E}_\tau$ . Indeed, this means that

$$\gamma^t M^t M \gamma \leq (1+r)(b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}).$$

In particular

$$\begin{aligned}
& \gamma^T M^T M \gamma \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} n_1 \\ n_2 \\ \vdots \\ a_{r-1} \\ \alpha_0 + \sum_{i=1}^r a_i \alpha_{\varepsilon_i} + \sum_{i=1}^\nu n_i \alpha_{\gamma_i} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} (b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}) A^T D^2 A & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & b b_{\varepsilon_2} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r} & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & b b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_{r-1}} \end{pmatrix} \gamma \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} n_1 \\ n_2 \\ \vdots \\ n_\nu \end{pmatrix} (b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}) A^T D^2 A \\ a_1 b b_{\varepsilon_2} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r} \\ \vdots \\ a_{r-1} b b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_{r-2}} b_{\varepsilon_r} \\ (\alpha_0 + \sum_{i=1}^r a_i \alpha_{\varepsilon_i} + \sum_{i=1}^\nu n_i \alpha_{\gamma_i}) b b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_{r-1}} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} n_1 & \cdots & a_{r-1} & \alpha_0 + \sum_{i=1}^r a_i \alpha_{\varepsilon_i} + \sum_{i=1}^\nu n_i \alpha_{\gamma_i} \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} n_1 \\ n_2 \\ \vdots \\ n_\nu \end{pmatrix} (b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}) A^T D^2 A \begin{pmatrix} n_1 & \cdots & n_\nu \end{pmatrix} + a_1^2 b b_{\varepsilon_2} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r} + \cdots + a_{r-1}^2 b b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_{r-2}} b_{\varepsilon_r} + \\
&\quad + \left( \alpha_0 + \sum_{i=1}^r a_i \alpha_{\varepsilon_i} + \sum_{i=1}^\nu n_i \alpha_{\gamma_i} \right)^2 b b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_{r-1}}.
\end{aligned}$$

Now, by definition, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\gamma^T M^T M \gamma &= \begin{pmatrix} n_1 \\ n_2 \\ \vdots \\ n_\nu \end{pmatrix} (b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}) A^T D^2 A \begin{pmatrix} n_1 & \cdots & n_\nu \end{pmatrix} + a_1^2 b b_{\varepsilon_2} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r} + \cdots + a_{r-1}^2 b b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_{r-2}} b_{\varepsilon_r} + \\
&\quad + \left( \alpha_0 + \sum_{i=1}^r a_i \alpha_{\varepsilon_i} + \sum_{i=1}^\nu n_i \alpha_{\gamma_i} \right)^2 b b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_{r-1}} \\
&\leq (b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}) q_f(n_1 \dots n_\nu) + b_{\varepsilon_1} b b_{\varepsilon_2} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r} + \cdots + b_{\varepsilon_{r-1}} b b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_{r-2}} b_{\varepsilon_r} + b_{\varepsilon_r} b b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_{r-2}} b_{\varepsilon_{r-1}} \\
&\leq (b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}) b + r(b b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}) \\
&= (1+r)(b b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}).
\end{aligned}$$

Thus  $\gamma \in \mathcal{E}_\tau$ . Thus, if we assume that our solution lies in  $\Sigma_\tau(l, h)$ , it follows that  $\gamma \in \Gamma \cap \mathcal{E}_\tau$ .

Now, by Rafael,

$$\Sigma = \Sigma(h_0), \quad \Sigma(h) = \Sigma(l, h) \cup \Sigma(l) \quad \text{and} \quad \Sigma(l, h) = \cup_{v \in S^*} \Sigma_v(l, h).$$

Thus, we collect all solutions from  $\Sigma_\tau(l, h)$  and continue to generate all solutions at the other places.

MAYBE COULD USE MORE DETAIL HERE

## 17 Non-Archimedean Case

### 17.1 Non-Archimedean sieve

Note that in this section we might use  $v$  and  $l$  interchangeably. Eventually this will be fixed to be consistent...

Let  $v \in \{1, \dots, \nu\}$ . We take vectors  $l, h \in \mathbb{R}^{\nu+r}$  with  $0 \leq l \leq h$  and

$$\frac{l_v}{\log(p)} \geq \max \left( \frac{1}{p-1}, \text{ord}_{p_v}(\delta_1) \right) - \text{ord}_{p_v}(\delta_2)$$

and then consider the translated lattice  $\Gamma_v \subseteq \mathbb{Z}^{\nu+r}$  defined below. We say that  $(x, y) \in \Sigma$  with  $\mathbf{m} = (n_1, \dots, n_\nu, a_1, \dots, a_r) \in \mathbb{R}^{r+\nu}$  is determined by some  $\gamma \in \Gamma_v$  if the entries of

$\gamma$  are a (fixed) permutation of the entries of  $\mathbf{m}$ . Let  $\mathcal{E}_v$  be the ellipsoid constructed in (32).

**Lemma 17.1.** *And  $(x, y) \in \Sigma_v(l, h)$  is determined by some  $\gamma \in \Gamma_v \cap \mathcal{E}_v$ .*

In the remainder of this section, we prove this lemma.

### 17.1.1 Computing $u_l - r_l = \sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i a_{li}$

Recall that  $z \in \mathbb{C}_p$  having  $\text{ord}_p(z) = 0$  is called a  $p$ -adic unit.

Let  $l \in \{1, \dots, \nu\}$  and consider the prime  $p = p_l$ . For every  $i \in \{1, \dots, r\}$ , part (ii) of the Corollary of Lemma 2 of Tzanakis-de Weger tells us that  $\frac{\varepsilon_1^{(i_0)}}{\varepsilon_1^{(j)}}$  and  $\frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}}$  (for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ ) are  $p_l$ -adic units.

From now on we make the following choice for the index  $i_0$ . Let  $g_l(t)$  be the irreducible factor of  $g(t)$  in  $\mathbb{Q}_{p_l}[t]$  corresponding to the prime ideal  $\mathfrak{p}_l$ . Since  $\mathfrak{p}_l$  has ramification index and residue degree equal to 1,  $\deg(g_l[t]) = 1$ . We choose  $i_0 \in \{1, 2, 3\}$  so that  $\theta^{(i_0)}$  is the root of  $g_l(t)$ . The indices of  $j, k$  are fixed, but arbitrary.

**Lemma 17.2.**

(i) *Let  $i \in \{1, \dots, \nu\}$ . Then  $\frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}}$  are  $p_l$ -adic units.*

(ii) *Let  $i \in \{1, \dots, \nu\}$ . Then  $\text{ord}_{p_l} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right) = a_{li}$ , where  $\mathbf{a}_i = (a_{1i}, \dots, a_{\nu i})$ .*

*Proof.* Consider the factorization of  $g(t)$  in  $\mathbb{Q}_{p_l}[t] : g(t) = g_1(t) \cdots g_m(t)$ . Note  $\theta^{(j)}$  is a root of some  $g_h(t) \neq g_l(t)$ . Let  $\mathfrak{p}_h$  be the corresponding prime ideal above  $p_l$  and  $e_h$  be its ramification index. Then  $\mathfrak{p} \neq \mathfrak{p}_l$  and since

$$(\gamma_i) \mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{p}_1^{a_{1i}} \cdots \mathfrak{p}_\nu^{a_{\nu i}},$$

we have

$$\text{ord}_{p_l}(\gamma_i^{(j)}) = \frac{1}{e_h} \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}_h}(\gamma_i) = 0.$$

An analogous argument gives  $\text{ord}_{p_l}(\gamma_i^{(k)}) = 0$ . On the other hand,

$$\text{ord}_{p_l}(\gamma_i^{(i_0)}) = \frac{1}{e_l} \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}_l}(\gamma_i) = \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}_l}(\mathfrak{p}_1^{a_{1i}} \cdots \mathfrak{p}_\nu^{a_{\nu i}}) = a_{li}.$$

□

We consider the form

$$\Lambda_{p_l} = \log_{p_l}(\delta_1) + \sum_{i=1}^r a_i \log_{p_l} \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right) + \sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i \log_{p_l} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right).$$

To simplify our exposition, we introduce the following notation.

$$b_1 = 1, \quad b_{1+i} = n_i \quad \text{for } i \in \{1, \dots, \nu\},$$

and

$$b_{1+\nu+i} = a_i \quad \text{for } i \in \{1, \dots, r\}.$$

Put

$$\alpha_1 = \log_{p_l} \delta_1, \quad \alpha_{1+i} = \log_{p_l} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(l)}} \right) \quad \text{for } i \in \{1, \dots, \nu\},$$

and

$$\alpha_{1+\nu+i} = \log_{p_l} \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(l)}} \right) \quad \text{for } i \in \{1, \dots, r\}.$$

Now,

$$\Lambda_{p_l} = \log_{p_l}(\delta_1) + \sum_{i=1}^r a_i \log_{p_l} \left( \frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(j)}} \right) + \sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i \log_{p_l} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right) = \sum_{i=1}^{1+\nu+r} b_i \alpha_i.$$

The next lemma deals with a special case in which the  $n_l$  can be computed directly.

**Lemma 17.3.** *Let  $l \in \{1, \dots, \nu\}$ . If  $\text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_1) \neq 0$ , then*

$$\sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i a_{li} = \min\{\text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_1), 0\} - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2).$$

*Proof.* Apply the Corollary of Lemma 2 of Tzanakis-de Weger and Lemma 17.2 to both expressions of  $\lambda$  in (29). On the one hand, we obtain  $\text{ord}_{p_l}(\lambda) = \min\{\text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_1), 0\}$ , and on the other hand, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ord}_{p_l}(\lambda) &= \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) + \sum_{i=1}^{\nu} \text{ord}_{p_l} \left( \frac{\gamma_i^{(i_0)}}{\gamma_i^{(j)}} \right)^{n_i} \\ &= \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) + \sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i a_{li}. \end{aligned}$$



□

That is,

$$\sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i a_{li} = \begin{cases} -\text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) & \text{if } \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_1) > 0 \\ \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_1) - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) = \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_1/\delta_2) & \text{if } \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_1) < 0 \end{cases}$$

From here, we will need to assume that  $\text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_1) = 0$ . We first recall the following result of the  $p_l$ -adic logarithm:

**Lemma 17.4.** *Let  $z_1, \dots, z_m \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}_p}$  be  $p$ -adic units and let  $b_1, \dots, b_m \in \mathbb{Z}$ . If*

$$\text{ord}_p(z_1^{b_1} \cdots z_m^{b_m} - 1) > \frac{1}{p-1}$$

then

$$\text{ord}_p(b_1 \log_p z_1 + \cdots + b_m \log_p z_m) = \text{ord}_p(z_1^{b_1} \cdots z_m^{b_m} - 1)$$

NOT CLEAR TO ME IF THE BELOW IS AN EFFICIENT COMPUTATION TO MAKE, OR THAT IT HAPPENS OFTEN ENOUGH TO TEST.

For  $l \in \{1, \dots, \nu\}$ , we identify conditions in which  $n_l$  can be bounded by a small explicit constant.

Let  $L$  be a finite extension of  $\mathbb{Q}_{p_l}$  containing  $\delta_1$ ,  $\frac{\gamma_i^{(k)}}{\gamma_i^{(l)}}$  (for  $i = 1, \dots, \nu$ ), and  $\frac{\varepsilon_i^{(k)}}{\varepsilon_i^{(l)}}$  (for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ ). Since finite  $p$ -adic fields are complete,  $\alpha_i \in L$  for  $i = 1, \dots, 1 + \nu + r$  as well. Choose  $\phi \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}_{p_l}}$  such that  $L = \mathbb{Q}_{p_l}(\phi)$  and  $\text{ord}_{p_l}(\phi) > 0$ . Let  $G(t)$  be the minimal polynomial of  $\phi$  over  $\mathbb{Q}_{p_l}$  and let  $S$  be its degree. For  $i = 1, \dots, 1 + \nu + r$  write

$$\alpha_i = \sum_{h=1}^S \alpha_{ih} \phi^{h-1}, \quad \alpha_{ih} \in \mathbb{Q}_{p_l}.$$

Then

$$\Lambda_l = \sum_{h=1}^S \Lambda_{lh} \phi^{h-1}, \tag{31}$$

with

$$\Lambda_{lh} = \sum_{i=1}^{1+\nu+r} b_i \alpha_{ih}$$

for  $h = 1, \dots, S$ .

**Lemma 17.5.** *For every  $h \in \{1, \dots, S\}$ , we have*

$$\text{ord}_{p_l}(\Lambda_{lh}) > \text{ord}_{p_l}(\Lambda_l) - \frac{1}{2} \text{ord}_{p_l}(\text{Disc}(G(t))).$$

*Proof.* Taking the images of (31) under conjugation  $\phi \mapsto \phi^{(h)}$  ( $h = 1, \dots, S$ ) gives

$$\begin{bmatrix} \Lambda_l^{(1)} \\ \vdots \\ \Lambda_l^{(S)} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \phi^{(1)} & \dots & \phi^{(1)S-1} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 1 & \phi^{(S)} & \dots & \phi^{(S)S-1} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \Lambda_{l1} \\ \vdots \\ \Lambda_{lS} \end{bmatrix}$$

The  $s \times s$  matrix  $(\phi^{(h)i-1})$  above is invertible, with inverse

$$\frac{1}{\prod_{1 \leq j < k \leq S} (\phi^{(k)} - \phi^{(j)})} \begin{bmatrix} \gamma_{11} & \dots & \gamma_{1S} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ \gamma_{s1} & \dots & \gamma_{sS} \end{bmatrix},$$

where  $\gamma_{jk}$  is a polynomial in the entries of  $(\phi^{(h)i-1})$  having integer coefficients. Since  $\text{ord}_{p_l}(\phi) > 0$  and since  $\text{ord}_{p_l}(\phi^{(h)}) = \text{ord}_{p_l}(\phi)$  for all  $h = 1, \dots, S$ , it follows that  $\text{ord}_{p_l}(\gamma_{jk}) > 0$  for every  $\gamma_{jk}$ . Therefore, since

$$\Lambda_{lh} = \frac{1}{\prod_{1 \leq j < k \leq S} (\phi^{(k)} - \phi^{(j)})} \sum_{i=1}^S \gamma_{hi} \Lambda_l^{(i)},$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ord}_{p_l}(\Lambda_{lh}) &= \min_{1 \leq i \leq S} \left\{ \text{ord}_{p_l}(\gamma_{hi}) + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\Lambda_l^{(i)}) \right\} - \frac{1}{2} \text{ord}_{p_l}(\text{Disc}(G(t))) \\ &\geq \min_{1 \leq i \leq S} \text{ord}_{p_l}(\Lambda_l^{(i)}) + \min_{1 \leq i \leq S} \text{ord}_{p_l}(\gamma_{hi}) - \frac{1}{2} \text{ord}_{p_l}(\text{Disc}(G(t))) \\ &= \text{ord}_{p_l} \Lambda_l + \min_{1 \leq i \leq S} \text{ord}_{p_l}(\gamma_{hi}) - \frac{1}{2} \text{ord}_{p_l}(\text{Disc}(G(t))) \end{aligned}$$

for every  $h \in \{1, \dots, S\}$ . □

**Remark.** The above can be made more precise using the  $\gamma_{jk}$ , possibly giving us a tighter subsequent bound on the  $n_l$ .

**Lemma 17.6.** *If  $\text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_1) = 0$  and*

$$\sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i a_{li} > \frac{1}{p_l - 1} - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2),$$

*then*

$$\text{ord}_{p_l}(\Lambda_l) = \sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i a_{li} + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2).$$

*Proof.* Immediate from Lemma 17.4. □

Said another way, this means

$$\sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i a_{li} = \text{ord}_{p_l}(\Lambda_l) - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) = \text{ord}_{p_l}(\Lambda_l / \delta_2).$$

**Lemma 17.7.** *Suppose  $\text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_1) = 0$ .*

(i) *If  $\text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_1) < \min_{2 \leq i \leq 1+\nu+r} \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_i)$ , then*

$$\sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i a_{li} \leq \max \left\{ \left\lfloor \frac{1}{p-1} - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) \right\rfloor, \left\lfloor \min_{2 \leq i \leq 1+\nu+r} \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_i) - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) \right\rfloor - 1 \right\}$$

(ii) *For all  $h \in \{1, \dots, S\}$ , if  $\text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_{1h}) < \min_{2 \leq i \leq 1+\nu+r} \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_{ih})$ , then*

$$\sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i a_{li} \leq \max \left\{ \left\lfloor \frac{1}{p-1} - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) \right\rfloor, \left\lfloor \min_{2 \leq i \leq 1+\nu+r} \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_{ih}) - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) + \nu_l \right\rfloor - 1 \right\},$$

*where*

$$\nu_l = \frac{1}{2} \text{ord}_{p_l}(\text{Disc}(G(t)))$$

AGAIN, IT'S NOT CLEAR HOW EFFICIENT THIS COMPUTATION IS... WE SHALL SEE. PART (1) IS ACTUALLY NEEDED IN THE REST OF THE COMPUTATIONS, BUT PART (2) MIGHT BE THE INEFFICIENT PART OF THIS.

*Proof.*

(i) We prove the contrapositive. Suppose

$$\sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i a_{li} > \frac{1}{p-1} - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2),$$

and

$$\sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i a_{li} \geq \min_{2 \leq i \leq 1+\nu+r} \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_i) - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2).$$

Observe that

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_1) &= \text{ord}_{p_l} \left( \Lambda_l - \sum_{i=2}^{1+\nu+r} b_i \alpha_i \right) \\ &\geq \min \left\{ \text{ord}_{p_l}(\Lambda_l), \min_{2 \leq i \leq 1+\nu+r} \text{ord}_{p_l}(b_i \alpha_i) \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, it suffices to show that

$$\text{ord}_{p_l}(\Lambda_l) \geq \min_{2 \leq i \leq 1+\nu+r} \text{ord}_{p_l}(b_i \alpha_i).$$

By Lemma 17.4, the first inequality implies  $\text{ord}_{p_l}(\Lambda_l) = \sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i a_{li} + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2)$ , from which the result follows.

(ii) We prove the contrapositive. Let  $h \in \{1, \dots, S\}$  and suppose

$$\sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i a_{li} > \frac{1}{p-1} - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2),$$

and

$$\sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i a_{li} \geq \nu_l + \min_{2 \leq i \leq 1+\nu+r} \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_{ih}) - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2).$$

Observe that

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_{1h}) &= \text{ord}_{p_l} \left( \Lambda_{lh} - \sum_{i=2}^{1+\nu+r} b_i \alpha_{ih} \right) \\ &\geq \min \left\{ \text{ord}_{p_l}(\Lambda_{lh}), \min_{2 \leq i \leq 1+\nu+r} \text{ord}_{p_l}(b_i \alpha_{ih}) \right\} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, it suffices to show that

$$\text{ord}_{p_l}(\Lambda_{lh}) \geq \min_{2 \leq i \leq 1+\nu+r} \text{ord}_{p_l}(b_i \alpha_{ih}).$$

By Lemma 17.4, the first inequality implies  $\text{ord}_{p_l}(\Lambda_l) = \sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i a_{li} + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2)$ . Combining this with Lemma 17.5 yields

$$\text{ord}_{p_l}(\Lambda_{lh}) \geq \sum_{i=1}^{\nu} n_i a_{li} + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) - \nu_l.$$

The results now follow from our second assumption. □

We now set some notation and give some preliminaries for the  $p_l$ -adic reduction procedures. Consider a fixed index  $l \in \{1, \dots, v\}$ . Following Lemma 17.7, we have

$$\text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_1) \geq \min_{2 \leq i \leq 1+\nu+r} \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_i) \quad \text{and} \quad \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_{1h}) \geq \min_{2 \leq i \leq 1+\nu+r} (\alpha_{ih}) \quad h = (1, \dots, s).$$

and

$$\text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_1) = 0.$$

Let  $I$  be the set of all indices  $i' \in \{2, \dots, 1 + \nu + r\}$  for which

$$\text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_{i'}) = \min_{2 \leq i \leq 1+\nu+r} \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_i).$$

We will identify two cases, the *special case* and the *general case*. The special case occurs when there is some index  $i' \in I$  such that  $\alpha_i/\alpha_{i'} \in \mathbb{Q}_{p_l}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, 1 + \nu + r$ . The general case is when there is no such index.

We now assume that our Thue-Mahler equation has degree 3 to assure that our linear form in  $p$ -adic logs has coefficients in  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ . DETAILS NEEDED HERE [p51 of HAMBROOK]. This means that we are indeed always in the Special Case of TdW/Hambrook.

Thus, let  $\hat{i}$  be an arbitrary index in  $I$  for which  $\alpha_i/\alpha_{\hat{i}} \in \mathbb{Q}_{p_l}$  for every  $i = 1, \dots, 1 + \nu + r$ . We further define

$$\beta_i = -\frac{\alpha_i}{\alpha_{\hat{i}}} \quad i = 1, \dots, 1 + \nu + r,$$

and

$$\Lambda'_l = \frac{1}{\alpha_{\hat{i}}} \Lambda_l = \sum_{i=1}^{1+\nu+r} b_i(-\beta_i).$$

Now, we have  $\beta_i \in \mathbb{Z}_{p_l}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, 1 + \nu + r$ .

**Lemma 17.8.** *Suppose  $\text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_1) = 0$  and*

$$\sum_{i=1}^v n_i a_{li} > \frac{1}{p_l - 1} - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2).$$

*Then*

$$\text{ord}_{p_l}(\Lambda'_l) = \sum_{i=1}^v n_i a_{li} + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_{\hat{i}}).$$

*Proof.* Immediate from Lemma 17.5 and Lemma 17.6. □

We now describe the  $p_l$ -adic reduction procedure. Recall that  $l_v$  is a constant such that

$$\frac{l_v}{\log(p)} \geq \max\left(\frac{1}{p-1}, \text{ord}_{p_v}(\delta_1)\right) - \text{ord}_{p_v}(\delta_2).$$

Now, let  $l'_v$  (denoted  $\mu$  in BeGhKr and  $m$  in TdW) be the largest element of  $\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$  at most

$$l'_v \leq \frac{l_v}{\log(p)} - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_{\hat{i}}) + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2).$$

We will use the notation  $l'_v$  and  $\mu$  interchangeably. Eventually we should use consistent notation here, but we will just use  $\mu$  for now in place of  $l'_v$ .

For each  $x \in \mathbb{Z}_{p_l}$ , let  $x^{\{\mu\}}$  denote the unique rational integer in  $[0, p_l^\mu - 1]$  such that  $\text{ord}_{p_l}(x - x^\mu) \geq \mu$  (ie.  $x \equiv x^{\{\mu\}} \pmod{p_l^\mu}$ ). That is,

$$x \equiv x^{\{\mu\}} \pmod{p_l^\mu} \implies x - x^{\{\mu\}} = \alpha p_l^\mu$$

for some  $\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Hence  $x \equiv x^{\{\mu\}} \pmod{p_l^j}$  for  $j = 1, \dots, \mu$ . In other words, we must have

$$x = a_0 + a_1 p + \dots + a_n p^n + \dots \quad \text{and} \quad x^{\{\mu\}} = a_0 + a_1 p + \dots + a_{\mu-1} p^{\mu-1}.$$

Then

$$x - x^{\{\mu\}} = a_\mu p^\mu + \dots + a_n p^n + \dots \implies x - x^{\{\mu\}} \equiv 0 \pmod{p^\mu}$$

so that the highest power dividing  $x - x^{\{\mu\}}$  is at least  $\mu$ . Recall, the order is the first non-zero term appearing in the series expansion of  $x - x^{\{\mu\}}$ , and thus  $a_\mu$  may or may not be the first non-zero term, hence the order is at least  $\mu$ , though can be larger.

Let  $\Gamma_\mu$  be the  $(\nu + r)$ -dimensional translated lattice  $A_\mu x + w$ , where  $A_\mu$  is the diagonal matrix having  $\hat{i}^{\text{th}}$  row

$$\left( \beta_2^{\{\mu\}}, \dots, \beta_{\hat{i}-1}^{\{\mu\}}, p_l^\mu, \beta_{\hat{i}+1}^{\{\mu\}}, \dots, \beta_{1+\nu+r}^{\{\mu\}} \right) \in \mathbb{Z}^{\nu+r}.$$

Here,  $p_l^\mu$  is the  $(\hat{i}, \hat{i})$  entry of  $A_\mu$ . That is,

$$A_\mu = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & & & & \\ & \ddots & & & & & \\ & & 1 & & & & \\ \beta_2^{\{\mu\}} & \cdots & \beta_{\hat{i}-1}^{\{\mu\}} & p_l^\mu & \beta_{\hat{i}+1}^{\{\mu\}} & \cdots & \beta_{1+\nu+r}^{\{\mu\}} \\ & & & 1 & & & \\ & 0 & & & \ddots & & \\ & & & & & & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Additionally,  $w$  is the vector whose only non-zero entry is the  $\hat{i}^{\text{th}}$  element,  $\beta_1^{\{\mu\}}$ ,

$$w = (0, \dots, 0, \beta_1^{\{\mu\}}, 0, \dots, 0)^T \in \mathbb{Z}^{\nu+r}.$$

Of course, we must compute the  $\beta_i$  to  $p_l$ -adic precision at least  $\mu$  in order to avoid errors here. Let  $\gamma = (n_1, \dots, n_\nu, a_1, \dots, a_r) \in \mathbb{R}^{\nu+r}$  be a solution to our  $S$ -unit equation.

**Lemma 17.9.** *Suppose  $\text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_1) = 0$  and*

$$\sum_{i=1}^v n_i a_{li} > \frac{1}{p_l - 1} - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2).$$

*Then the following equivalence holds:*

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{i=1}^v n_i a_{li} \geq \mu - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_{\hat{i}}) & \quad \text{if and only if} \quad \text{ord}_{p_l}(\Lambda'_l) \geq \mu \\ & \quad \text{if and only if} \quad \gamma \in \Gamma_v. \end{aligned}$$

**Remark 17.10.** Note that the conditions  $\text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_1) = 0$  and

$$\sum_{i=1}^v n_i a_{li} > \frac{1}{p_l - 1} - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2)$$

are equivalent to

$$\sum_{i=1}^v n_i a_{li} > \max \left\{ \frac{1}{p_l - 1}, \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_1) \right\} - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2).$$

*Proof.* By Lemma 17.8, the assumption means that

$$\text{ord}_{p_l}(\Lambda'_l) = \sum_{i=1}^v n_i a_{li} + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_i).$$

Now, suppose

$$\sum_{i=1}^v n_i a_{li} \geq \mu - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_i).$$

We thus have

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ord}_{p_l}(\Lambda'_l) &= \sum_{i=1}^v n_i a_{li} + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_i) \\ &\geq \mu - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_i) + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_i) \\ &= \mu. \end{aligned}$$

Conversely, suppose  $\text{ord}_{p_l}(\Lambda'_l) \geq \mu$ . Then

$$\mu \leq \text{ord}_{p_l}(\Lambda'_l) = \sum_{i=1}^v n_i a_{li} + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_i).$$

That is,

$$\sum_{i=1}^v n_i a_{li} \geq \mu - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_i).$$

Hence, it follows that  $\sum_{i=1}^v n_i a_{li} \geq \mu - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_i)$  if and only if  $\text{ord}_{p_l}(\Lambda'_l) \geq \mu$ .

Now, suppose  $\gamma = (n_1, \dots, n_\nu, a_1, \dots, a_r) \in \mathbb{R}^{\nu+r}$  is a solution to our  $S$ -unit equation.



Suppose further that  $\sum_{i=1}^v n_i a_{li} \geq \mu - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_{\hat{i}})$  so that  $\text{ord}_{p_l}(\Lambda'_l) \geq \mu$ . Let

$$\lambda = \frac{1}{p^\mu} \sum_{i=1}^{\nu+r+1} b_i(-\beta_i^{\{\mu\}})$$

and consider the  $(\nu + r)$ -dimensional vector

$$x = (n_1, \dots, n_{\hat{i}-1}, \lambda, n_{\hat{i}+1}, \dots, n_\nu, a_1, \dots, a_r)^T.$$

We claim  $x \in \mathbb{Z}^{\nu+r}$ . That is,  $\lambda \in \mathbb{Z}$ , meaning that  $\sum_{i=1}^{\nu+r+1} b_i(-\beta_i^{\{\mu\}})$  is divisible by  $p^\mu$ , or equivalently,

$$\text{ord}_p \left( \sum_{i=1}^{\nu+r+1} b_i(-\beta_i^{\{\mu\}}) \right) \geq \mu.$$

Indeed, since

$$\text{ord}_{p_l} \left( \beta_i^{\{\mu\}} - \beta_i \right) \geq \mu \quad \text{for } i = 1, \dots, 1 + \nu + r,$$

by definition, it follows that  $\beta_i^{\{\mu\}}$  and  $\beta_i$  share the first  $\mu - 1$  terms and thus  $\text{ord}_p(\beta_i) = \text{ord}_p(\beta_i^{\{\mu\}})$ . Now, to compute this order, we only need to concern ourselves with the first non-zero term in the series expansion of  $\sum_{i=1}^{\nu+r+1} b_i(-\beta_i^{\{\mu\}})$ . Since  $\beta_i^{\{\mu\}}$  and  $\beta_i$  share the first  $\mu - 1$  terms, it follows that showing

$$\text{ord}_p \left( \sum_{i=1}^{\nu+r+1} b_i(-\beta_i^{\{\mu\}}) \right) \geq \mu$$

is equivalent to showing that

$$\text{ord}_p \left( \sum_{i=1}^{\nu+r+1} b_i(-\beta_i) \right) \geq \mu \implies \text{ord}_{p_l}(\Lambda'_l) \geq \mu.$$

This latter inequality is true by assumption. Thus  $\lambda \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Then, computing  $A_\mu x + w$  yields

$$\begin{aligned}
A_\mu x + w &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & & & & \\ & \ddots & & & & & \\ & & 1 & & 0 & & \\ \beta_2^{\{\mu\}} & \cdots & \beta_{\hat{i}-1}^{\{\mu\}} & p_l^\mu & \beta_{\hat{i}+1}^{\{\mu\}} & \cdots & \beta_{1+\nu+r}^{\{\mu\}} \\ & & & 1 & & & \\ & 0 & & & \ddots & & \\ & & & & & & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} n_1 \\ \vdots \\ n_{\hat{i}-1} \\ \lambda \\ n_{\hat{i}+1} \\ \vdots \\ n_\nu \\ a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_r \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \\ \beta_1^{\{\mu\}} \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & & & & \\ & \ddots & & & 0 & & \\ & & 1 & & & & \\ \beta_2^{\{\mu\}} & \cdots & \beta_{\hat{i}-1}^{\{\mu\}} & p_l^\mu & \beta_{\hat{i}+1}^{\{\mu\}} & \cdots & \beta_{1+\nu+r}^{\{\mu\}} \\ & & & 1 & & & \\ & 0 & & & \ddots & & \\ & & & & & & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} b_2 \\ \vdots \\ b_{\hat{i}-1} \\ \lambda \\ b_{\hat{i}+1} \\ \vdots \\ b_{\nu+r+1} \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \\ \beta_1^{\{\mu\}} \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} b_2 \\ \vdots \\ b_{\hat{i}-1} \\ b_2 \beta_2^{\{\mu\}} + \cdots + b_{\hat{i}-1} \beta_{\hat{i}-1}^{\{\mu\}} + \lambda p_l^\mu + b_{\hat{i}+1} \beta_{\hat{i}+1}^{\{\mu\}} + \cdots + b_{\nu+r+1} \beta_{1+\nu+r}^{\{\mu\}} + \beta_1^{\{\mu\}} \\ b_{\hat{i}+1} \\ \vdots \\ b_{\nu+r+1} \end{pmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

Now,

$$\lambda p_l^\mu = p^\mu \frac{1}{p^\mu} \sum_{i=1}^{\nu+r+1} b_i (-\beta_i^{\{\mu\}}) = \sum_{i=1}^{\nu+r+1} b_i (-\beta_i^{\{\mu\}}),$$

hence

$$\begin{aligned}
& b_2\beta_2^{\{\mu\}} + \cdots + b_{\hat{i}-1}\beta_{\hat{i}-1}^{\{\mu\}} + b_{\hat{i}+1}\beta_{\hat{i}+1}^{\{\mu\}} + \cdots + b_{\nu+r+1}\beta_{1+\nu+r}^{\{\mu\}} + \lambda p_l^\mu + \beta_1^{\{\mu\}} \\
&= b_1\beta_1^{\{\mu\}} + b_2\beta_2^{\{\mu\}} + \cdots + b_{\hat{i}-1}\beta_{\hat{i}-1}^{\{\mu\}} + b_{\hat{i}+1}\beta_{\hat{i}+1}^{\{\mu\}} + \cdots + b_{\nu+r+1}\beta_{1+\nu+r}^{\{\mu\}} + \sum_{i=1}^{\nu+r+1} b_i(-\beta_i^{\{\mu\}}) \\
&= b_{\hat{i}}(-\beta_{\hat{i}}^{\{\mu\}}) \\
&= b_{\hat{i}}
\end{aligned}$$

where the last equality follows from the fact that

$$-\beta_i = \frac{\alpha_{\hat{i}}}{\alpha_{\hat{i}}} = 1.$$

Thus,

$$A_\mu x + w = \begin{pmatrix} b_2 \\ \vdots \\ b_{\hat{i}-1} \\ b_{\hat{i}} \\ b_{\hat{i}+1} \\ \vdots \\ b_{\nu+r+1} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} n_1 \\ \vdots \\ n_\nu \\ a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_r \end{pmatrix} = \gamma.$$

Thus, it follows that  $\gamma \in \Gamma_v$ . CONVERSELY STILL NEED TO SHOW THE CONVERSE, THAT IS

$$m' \in \Gamma_v \quad \text{implies} \quad \sum_{i=1}^v n_i a_{li} \geq \mu - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_{\hat{i}}).$$

□

**Remark 17.11.** In the case  $n = 3$ , the construction of  $\Lambda'_p$  is simpler since there are only two cases to consider (either  $g_p$  splits completely over  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ , or it has square factor).

We define

$$c_p = \log p \left( \max \left( \frac{1}{p-1}, \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_1) \right) - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) \right).$$

**Corollary 17.12.** Assume that  $h_{p_l}(z) > \max(0, c_p)$ . Then the following equivalence holds:

$$h_{p_l}(z) \geq \log p_l (\mu - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_{\hat{i}})) \quad \text{if and only if} \quad \gamma \in \Gamma_v.$$

*Proof.* Recall from Proposition 16.3 that

$$h_{p_l}(z) = \begin{cases} \log(p_l)|u_l - r_l| \\ 0 \end{cases}.$$

Since  $h_{p_l}(z) > 0$ , it follows that  $h_{p_l}(z) = \log(p_l)|u_l - r_l|$ . Hence the assumption becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \log(p_l)|u_l - r_l| &= h_{p_l}(z) > \log p \left( \max \left( \frac{1}{p-1}, \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_1) \right) - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) \right) \\ |u_l - r_l| &= h_{p_l}(z) > \left( \max \left( \frac{1}{p-1}, \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_1) \right) - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) \right) \\ \sum_{j=1}^{\nu} n_j a_{lj} &> \left( \max \left( \frac{1}{p-1}, \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_1) \right) - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) \right) \end{aligned}$$

with conclusion

$$\begin{aligned} h_{p_l}(z) &\geq \log p_l (\mu - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_i)) && \text{if and only if } \gamma \in \Gamma_v \\ \log(p_l)|u_l - r_l| &\geq \log p_l (\mu - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_i)) && \text{if and only if } \gamma \in \Gamma_v \\ |u_l - r_l| &\geq (\mu - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_i)) && \text{if and only if } \gamma \in \Gamma_v \\ \sum_{j=1}^{\nu} n_j a_{lj} &\geq (\mu - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2) + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_i)) && \text{if and only if } \gamma \in \Gamma_v, \end{aligned}$$

which is the previous lemma. □

Recall that we wish to prove the following lemma:

**Lemma 17.13.** *Any  $(x, y) \in \Sigma_v(l, h)$  is determined by some  $\gamma \in \Gamma_v \cap \mathcal{E}_v$ .*

*Proof of Lemma 17.13.* If  $(n_1, \dots, n_\nu, a_1, \dots, a_r) \in \mathbb{R}^{r+\nu}$  is a solution which lies in  $\Sigma_v(l, h)$ , then, by definition, it corresponds to a solution  $(x, y)$  satisfying

$$\Sigma_v(l, h) = \{(x, y) \in \Sigma \mid (h_w(z)) \leq h \text{ and } (h_w(z)) \not\leq 0 \text{ and } h_v(z) > l_v\}.$$

Hence  $h_v(z) > l_v$ , where  $l_v$  is a constant such that

$$\frac{l_v}{\log(p)} \geq \max \left( \frac{1}{p-1}, \text{ord}_{p_v}(\delta_1) \right) - \text{ord}_{p_v}(\delta_2).$$

That is,

$$h_v(z) > l_v \geq \log(p) \left( \max \left( \frac{1}{p-1}, \text{ord}_{p_v}(\delta_1) \right) - \text{ord}_{p_v}(\delta_2) \right) = c_p.$$

Now, recall that  $l \geq 0$  so that  $l_v \geq 0$ . It thus follows that

$$h_v(z) > l_v \geq \begin{cases} 0 \\ c_p \end{cases} \implies h_v(z) > \max(0, c_p).$$

In other words, the condition of the previous corollary is satisfied.

Now, recall that  $l'_v$  (sometimes denoted  $\mu$ ) is the largest element of  $\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$  at most

$$l'_v \leq \frac{l_v}{\log(p)} - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_i) + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2).$$

That is

$$\frac{l_v}{\log(p)} \geq l'_v + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_i) - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2)$$

so that

$$h_v(z) > l_v \geq \log(p) (l'_v + \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_i) - \text{ord}_{p_l}(\delta_2)).$$

Now, by the previous corollary, we must have  $\gamma \in \Gamma_v$ . This shows that  $(x, y)$  is determined by  $\gamma = m' \in \Gamma_v$ , which proves Lemma 17.13.  $\square$

## 17.2 Non-Archimedean ellipsoid.

Recall that

$$h\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) = \frac{1}{[K:\mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{l=1}^{\nu} \log(p_l) |u_l - r_l| + \frac{1}{[L:\mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{w:L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} \log \max \left\{ \left| w\left(\frac{\delta_2}{\lambda}\right) \right|, 1 \right\}.$$

We now restrict our attention to those  $p \in \{p_1, \dots, p_\nu\}$  and study the  $p$ -adic valuations of the numbers appearing in (29). Let  $l \in \{1, \dots, \nu\}$ , corresponding to  $p_l \in \{p_1, \dots, p_\nu\}$ . Take  $\mathbf{h} \in \mathbb{R}^{r+\nu}$  such that  $\mathbf{h} \geq \mathbf{0}$ . Let

$$b = \frac{1}{\log(2)^2} \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} h_k^2$$

where

$$\log(2)^2 q_f(\mathbf{n}) = \log(2)^2 \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} \left\lfloor \frac{\log(p_k)^2}{\log(2)^2} \right\rfloor |u_k - r_k|^2 \leq \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} \log(p_k)^2 |u_k - r_k|^2 \leq \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} h_k^2.$$

For each  $\varepsilon_l$  in  $\{\varepsilon_1, \dots, \varepsilon_r\}$ , we define

$$|a_l|^2 \leq \left( \frac{1}{[K : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{k=1}^{\nu} w_{\gamma l k} h_k + \frac{1}{[L : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_{\sigma: L \rightarrow \mathbb{C}} w_{\varepsilon l \sigma} h_{\sigma} \right)^2 =: b_{\varepsilon_l}.$$

Note that here, we do not distinguish any  $\varepsilon_l^*$ .

We define the ellipsoid  $\mathcal{E}_l \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{\nu+r}$  by

$$\mathcal{E}_l = \{q_l(\mathbf{x}) \leq (1+r)(b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}); \mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^{r+\nu}\}, \quad \text{where} \quad (32)$$

$$q_l(\mathbf{x}) = (b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}) \left( q_f(x_1, \dots, x_{\nu}) + \sum_{i=1}^r \frac{b}{b_{\varepsilon_i}} x_{\varepsilon_i}^2 \right) \quad (33)$$

$$q_l(\mathbf{x}) = \left( (b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}) \cdot q_f(x_1, \dots, x_{\nu}) + (b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}) \sum_{i=1}^r \frac{b}{b_{\varepsilon_i}} x_{\varepsilon_i}^2 \right) \quad (34)$$

$$q_l(\mathbf{x}) = \left( (b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}) \cdot q_f(x_1, \dots, x_{\nu}) + \sum_{i=1}^r b(b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_{i-1}} b_{\varepsilon_{i+1}} b_{\varepsilon_r}) x_{\varepsilon_i}^2 \right) \quad (35)$$

where

$$q_f(\mathbf{y}) = (A\mathbf{y})^T D^2 A\mathbf{y}.$$

To generate the matrix for this ellipsoid, recall that  $I$  is the set of all indices  $i' \in \{2, \dots, 1+\nu+r\}$  for which

$$\text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_{i'}) = \min_{2 \leq i \leq 1+\nu+r} \text{ord}_{p_l}(\alpha_i).$$

We note that we are always in the so-called *special case*, where there is some index  $i' \in I$  such that  $\alpha_i/\alpha_{i'} \in \mathbb{Q}_{p_l}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, 1+\nu+r$ .

Now we state several relatively-easy-to-check conditions that each imply that we are always in the special case for degree 3 Thue-Mahler equations. Moreover, each condition implies that we have  $\frac{\alpha_{i_1}}{\alpha_{i_2}} \in \mathbb{Q}_p$  for every  $i_1, i_2 \in \{1, \dots, 1+\nu+r\}$ .

(a)  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_{1+\nu+r} \in \mathbb{Q}_p$

(b)  $g(t)$  has three or more linear factors in  $\mathbb{Q}_p[t]$  and  $\theta^{(i_0)}, \theta^{(j)}, \theta^{(k)}$  are roots of such

polynomials.

- (c)  $g(t)$  has an irreducible factor in  $\mathbb{Q}_p[t]$  of degree two, and  $\theta^{(j)}, \theta^{(k)}$  are roots of this
- (d)  $g(t)$  has a non-linear irreducible factor in  $\mathbb{Q}_p[t]$  that splits completely in the extension of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  that it generates and  $\theta^{(j)}, \theta^{(k)}$  are roots of this factor

*Proof.* It is obvious that (a) implies  $\alpha_{i_1}/\alpha_{i_2} \in \mathbb{Q}_p$  for every  $i_1, i_2 \in \{1, \dots, 1 + \nu + r\}$ . If (b) holds, then  $\delta_1, \gamma_i^{(k)}/\gamma_i^{(j)} (i = 1, \dots, \nu), \varepsilon_i^{(k)}/\varepsilon_i^{(j)} (i = 1, \dots, r)$  all belong to  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ , which, since  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  is complete, implies (a). Now, (c) implies (d). We claim that (d) implies  $\alpha_{i_1}/\alpha_{i_2} \in \mathbb{Q}_p$  for every  $i_1, i_2 \in \{1, \dots, 1 + \nu + r\}$ . To see this, assume (d), let  $L$  be the extension of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  generated by the factor of  $g(t)$  in question, and consider any  $\alpha, \beta \in L$ . The automorphisms on  $L$  that maps  $\theta^{(j)}$  to  $\theta^{(k)}$  multiplies the logarithms  $\log_{p_l}(\alpha^{(k)}/\alpha^{(j)})$  and  $\log_{p_l}(\beta^{(k)}/\beta^{(j)})$  by  $-1$  and hence fixes the quotient

$$\frac{\log_{p_l}(\alpha^{(k)}/\alpha^{(j)})}{\log_{p_l}(\beta^{(k)}/\beta^{(j)})}. \quad (36)$$

Therefore, since  $L$  is Galois, this quotient belongs to  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ . Since  $\alpha_{i_1}/\alpha_{i_2}$  is of the form (36) for every  $i_1, i_2 \in \{1, \dots, 1 + \nu + r\}$ , the claim is proved.  $\square$

Now, recall that if our Thue-Mahler is only of degree 3, it follows that  $g(t)$  can only split in 3 ways in  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ .

- (a)  $g(t) = g_1(t)$ , where  $\deg(g_1(t)) = 3$
- (b)  $g(t) = g_1(t)g_2(t)$  where  $\deg(g_1(t)) = 1$  and  $\deg(g_2(t)) = 2$  (without loss of generality)
- (c)  $g(t) = g_1(t)g_2(t)g_3(t)$  where  $\deg(g_i(t)) = 3$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3$ .

In the event that that  $g(t)$  is irreducible (a), the corresponding prime ideal  $\mathfrak{p}$  in  $K$  has  $ef = 3$ , and is therefore bounded. That is, it does not appear in the set of unbounded ideals  $\{\mathfrak{p}_1, \dots, \mathfrak{p}_\nu\}$ , and we can ignore this case. The other 2 cases appear in the list above, therefore guaranteeing that  $\alpha_{i_1}/\alpha_{i_2} \in \mathbb{Q}_p$  for every  $i_1, i_2 \in \{1, \dots, 1 + \nu + r\}$ .

Finally, suppose that  $\gamma \in \Gamma_v \cap \mathcal{E}_v$ . Let  $M = M_v$  be the matrix defining the ellipsoid

$$\mathcal{E}_\tau : z^t M^t M z \leq (1 + r)(bb_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}),$$

that is,

$$M = \sqrt{b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}} \begin{pmatrix} DA & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \sqrt{\frac{b}{b_{\varepsilon_1}}} & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \sqrt{\frac{b}{b_{\varepsilon_2}}} & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & 0 & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & \cdots & \sqrt{\frac{b}{b_{\varepsilon_r}}} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Note that we never need to compute  $M$ , but rather  $M^T M$  so that we do not need to worry about precision. In this case,

$$\begin{aligned} M^T M &= b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r} \begin{pmatrix} A^T D^2 A & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{b}{b_{\varepsilon_1}} & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{b}{b_{\varepsilon_2}} & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & 0 & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & \cdots & \frac{b}{b_{\varepsilon_r}} \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} (b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}) A^T D^2 A & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b b_{\varepsilon_2} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r} & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & b b_{\varepsilon_1} b_{\varepsilon_3} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r} & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & 0 & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & \cdots & b b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_{r-1}} \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

Recall that

$$A_\mu = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & & & & \\ & \ddots & & & 0 & & \\ & & 1 & & & & \\ \beta_2^{\{\mu\}} & \cdots & \beta_{i-1}^{\{\mu\}} & p_l^\mu & \beta_{i+1}^{\{\mu\}} & \cdots & \beta_{1+\nu+r}^{\{\mu\}} \\ & & & & 1 & & \\ & 0 & & & & \ddots & \\ & & & & & & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$A_\mu x + w$  define the lattice  $\Gamma_v$  where  $\gamma \in \Gamma_v \cap \mathcal{E}_v$ . In particular, since  $\gamma \in \Gamma_v \cap \mathcal{E}_v$ , there exists  $x \in \mathbb{R}^{r+\nu}$  such that  $\gamma = \Gamma_v x + w$  and  $\gamma^t M^t M \gamma \leq (1+r)(b b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r})$ . We thus have

$$(\Gamma_v x + w)^t M^t M (\Gamma_v x + w) \leq (1+r)(b b_{\varepsilon_1} \cdots b_{\varepsilon_r}).$$



As  $A_\tau$  is clearly invertible, with matrix inverse

$$A_\tau^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & & & & \\ & \ddots & & & & & \\ & & 1 & & 0 & & \\ -\frac{\beta_2^{\{\mu\}}}{p_l^\mu} & \dots & -\frac{\beta_{i-1}^{\{\mu\}}}{p_l^\mu} & \frac{1}{p_l^\mu} & -\frac{\beta_{i+1}^{\{\mu\}}}{p_l^\mu} & \dots & -\frac{\beta_{1+\nu+r}^{\{\mu\}}}{p_l^\mu} \\ & & & 1 & & & \\ & 0 & & & \ddots & & \\ & & & & & & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

we can find a vector  $c$  such that  $A_\tau c = -w$ . Indeed, this vector is  $c = A_\tau^{-1}(-w)$ , where

$$c = A_\tau^{-1}w = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & & & & \\ & \ddots & & & 0 & & \\ & & 1 & & & & \\ -\frac{\beta_2^{\{\mu\}}}{p_l^\mu} & \dots & -\frac{\beta_{i-1}^{\{\mu\}}}{p_l^\mu} & \frac{1}{p_l^\mu} & -\frac{\beta_{i+1}^{\{\mu\}}}{p_l^\mu} & \dots & -\frac{\beta_{1+\nu+r}^{\{\mu\}}}{p_l^\mu} \\ & & & 1 & & & \\ & 0 & & & \ddots & & \\ & & & & & & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \\ -\beta_1^{\{\mu\}} \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \\ -\frac{\beta_1^{\{\mu\}}}{p^{\{\mu\}}} \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Now,

$$\begin{aligned} (1+r)(bb_{\varepsilon_1} \dots b_{\varepsilon_r}) &\geq (\Gamma_\tau x + w)^t M^t M (\Gamma_\tau x + w) \\ &= (\Gamma_\tau x - (-w))^t M^t M (\Gamma_\tau x - (-w)) \\ &= (\Gamma_\tau x - \Gamma_\tau c)^t M^t M (\Gamma_\tau x - \Gamma_\tau c) \\ &= (\Gamma_\tau(x - c))^t M^t M (\Gamma_\tau(x - c)) \\ &= (x - c)^t (M\Gamma_\tau)^t M\Gamma_\tau (x - c) \\ &= (x - c)^t B^t B (x - c) \end{aligned}$$

where  $B = M\Gamma_\tau$ . That is, we are left to solve

$$(x - c)B^t B(x - c) \leq (1+r)(bb_{\varepsilon_1} \dots b_{\varepsilon_r}).$$

Recall that  $\gamma \in \Gamma_v$  means

$$A_\mu x + w = \begin{pmatrix} b_2 \\ \vdots \\ b_{i-1} \\ b_{i+1} \\ \vdots \\ b_{\nu+r+1} \\ b_i \end{pmatrix} = \gamma.$$

START TESTING LOWER/UPPER BOUNDS; NO SOLUTIONS OR ALL, THEN REPEAT REDUCTION UNTIL EXPONENT SIZE SAY 10 REFINED SIEVE - IS USEFUL OR NOT? CHECK BENJAMIN+RAFAEL'S SUNIT SOLVER TO SEE WHERE IT SWITCHES

HAVE CODE CONVERT FROM  $H_s$  TO EXPONENTS SO THAT WE CAN COMPARE THE REDUCTION ON THE EXPONENTS

## 18 Appendix: Fincke-Pohst Modifications

We show how to modify the Fincke-Pohst algorithm to output short vectors in a translated lattice. That is, we compute the set of vectors  $x$  such that

$$(x - c)^t B^t B (x - c) \leq C$$

where  $c$  is some vector over  $\mathbb{Q}$  which represents the translation of our lattice.

We begin with the usual Fincke-Pohst method for

$$x^t B^t B x \leq C.$$

We call a vector  $\mathbf{v}$  *small* if its norm  $\Phi(\mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v})$  is less than a constant  $C$ . This clearly depends on the basis which is given, and can vary depending on the choice of basis. If a particular basis is not specified, it is assumed to be the matrix  $B$  which defines the Gram matrix  $A = B^t B$ . This is equivalent to solving the inequality  $\Phi(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{y}) \leq C$  where  $\Phi(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{y}) = \mathbf{y}^t \mathbf{y}$  denotes the norm of the vector computed with respect to the lattice. Let  $B$  denote the matrix whose columns are the basis vectors of the lattice  $\mathcal{L}$ . As an element of the lattice,  $\mathbf{y} = B\mathbf{x}$  for some coordinate vector  $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{Z}^n$ . So our inequality becomes

$$\Phi(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{y}) = \mathbf{y}^t \mathbf{y} = \mathbf{x}^t B^t B \mathbf{x} \leq C.$$

We consider the quadratic form  $Q(\mathbf{x}) = \mathbf{x}^t B^t B \mathbf{x}$  and solve  $Q(\mathbf{x}) \leq C$ .

### Quadratic Completion

To solve our inequality, it helps to first rearrange the terms of our quadratic form. This reformulation is called the quadratic completion or quadratic complementation. Here we assume the lattice is positive definite. That is, every nonzero element has a positive norm. With this, we can find the Cholesky decomposition  $A = LL^t$ , where  $L$  is a lower triangular matrix. Equivalently, we can express this as  $A = R^t R$ , where  $R$  is an upper triangular matrix. Since Fincke-Pohst uses upper triangular matrices, this is what we will use. The formulas below will reflect this. We now express  $Q$  as:

$$Q(\mathbf{x}) = \sum_{i=1}^m q_{ii} \left( x_i + \sum_{j=i+1}^m q_{ij} x_j \right)^2.$$

Our coefficients  $q_{ij}$  are defined from  $R$  and stored in a matrix for convenience.

$$q_{ij} = \begin{cases} \frac{r_{ij}}{r_{ii}} & \text{if } i < j \\ r_{ii}^2 & \text{if } i = j \end{cases}.$$

Since  $R$  is upper triangular, the matrix  $Q = [q_{ij}]$  will be as well.

To obtain the upper triangular matrix  $R$  from our matrix  $A$ , we compute the diagonal and non-diagonal entries as follows:

$$r_{ii} = \sqrt{a_{ii} - \sum_{k=1}^{i-1} r_{ki}^2}$$

$$r_{ij} = \frac{1}{r_{ii}} \left( a_{ij} - \sum_{k=1}^{j-1} r_{ki} r_{kj} \right).$$

Using these, we can reformulate the construction of the coefficients of  $Q$  to use values from  $A$ . We will soon see how it is possible to do away with using the Cholesky decomposition entirely.

$$q_{ii} = a_{ii} - \sum_{k=1}^{i-1} r_{ki}^2$$

$$q_{ij} = \frac{1}{r_{ii}^2} \left( a_{ij} - \sum_{k=1}^{j-1} r_{ki} r_{kj} \right).$$

By putting this construction in terms of the coefficients of  $Q$  only, we arrive at the following

$$q_{ii} = a_{ii} - \sum_{k=1}^{i-1} q_{ki}^2 q_{kk}$$

$$q_{ij} = \frac{1}{q_{ii}} \left( a_{ij} - \sum_{k=1}^{j-1} q_{ki} q_{kj} q_{kk} \right).$$

We can then calculate these coefficients, starting with  $q_{11}$  and calculating  $q_{1j}$  for  $1 \leq j \leq m$ . Then we continue by calculating  $q_{22}$  and  $q_{2j}$  for  $2 \leq j \leq m$ . We proceed by first always calculating the diagonal entry  $q_{ii}$  and then  $q_{ij}$  for  $i \leq j \leq m$  until we reach  $q_{mm}$ . In practice, this is how we compute the coefficients for our form. However, it is equally possible to first compute the Cholesky Decomposition using available methods, and then

computing the entries of  $Q$  from this. In fact, we do exactly this, by first computing the Cholesky decomposition.

### The usual Fincke-Pohst way to bound $x_i$

Since the sum  $Q(x)$  is less than  $C$ , the individual term  $q_{mm}x_m^2$  must also be less than  $C$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{i=1}^m q_{ii} \left( x_i + \sum_{j=i+1}^m q_{ij}x_j \right)^2 &\leq C \\ q_{mm}x_m^2 &\leq C \\ x_m^2 &\leq \frac{C}{q_{mm}}. \end{aligned}$$

In fact,  $x_m$  is bounded above by  $\sqrt{C/q_{mm}}$  and below by  $-\sqrt{C/q_{mm}}$ .

This illustrates the first step in establishing bounds on a specific entry  $x_i$ . Adding more terms from the outer sum to this sequence, a pattern emerges.

$$\begin{aligned} q_{mm}x_m^2 &\leq C \\ q_{m-1,m-1} (x_{m-1} + q_{m-1,m}x_m)^2 &\leq C - q_{mm}x_m^2 \\ q_{m-2,m-2} \left( x_{m-2} + \sum_{j=m-1}^m q_{m-2,j}x_j \right)^2 &\leq C - q_{mm}x_m^2 - q_{m-1,m-1} (x_{m-1} + q_{m-1,m}x_m)^2 \end{aligned}$$

Let

$$U_k = \sum_{j=k+1}^m q_{kj}x_j$$

so that we can rewrite  $Q(\mathbf{x})$  as

$$Q(\mathbf{x}) = \sum_{i=1}^m q_{ii} \left( x_i + \sum_{j=i+1}^m q_{ij}x_j \right)^2 = \sum_{i=1}^m q_{ii} (x_i + U_i)^2$$

In general,

$$q_{kk}(x_k + U_k)^2 \leq C - \sum_{i=k+1}^m q_{ii}(x_i + U_i)^2.$$

Let  $T_k$  denote the bound on the right-hand side. That is

$$T_k = C - \sum_{i=k+1}^m q_{ii}(x_i + U_i)^2,$$

so that  $T_m = C$ ,  $T_{m-1} = C - q_{mm}x_m^2$  and

$$T_{m-2} = C - q_{mm}x_m^2 - q_{m-1,m-1}(x_{m-1} + q_{m-1,m}x_m)^2.$$

We set  $T_m$  as  $C$  and find each subsequent  $T_k$  by subtracting the next term from the outer summand:

$$T_k = C - \sum_{i=k+1}^m q_{ii}(x_i + U_i)^2,$$

$$T_k = T_{k+1} - q_{k+1,k+1}(x_{k+1} + U_{k+1})^2.$$

Now, we have an upper bound for each summand.

$$q_{kk}(x_k + U_k)^2 \leq T_k.$$

Using this, we can estimate upper and lower bounds for each  $x_k$  in the coordinate vector  $\mathbf{x}$ . We start by computing the last entries of  $\mathbf{x}$  and their bounds first. Assuming that the last several entries of  $\mathbf{x}$  have been assigned, upper and lower bounds on  $x_k$  can be determined. Now that we have established a bound on a term in the outer sum, we can determine bounds on the specific entry  $x_k$ . Take the above equation, and solve for  $x_k$ . Take the above equation and solve for  $x_k$ :

$$\begin{aligned} (x_k + U_k)^2 &\leq T_k / q_{kk} \\ x_k + U_k &\leq \sqrt{T_k / q_{kk}} \\ x_k &\leq \sqrt{T_k / q_{kk}} - U_k. \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, we have a lower bound:

$$x_k \geq -\sqrt{T_k / q_{kk}} - U_k.$$

Since  $x_k$  must be an integer, we can restrict our bounds further. Let  $t_k = \sqrt{T_k/q_{kk}}$ .

$$UB_k = \lfloor t_k - U_k \rfloor$$

$$LB_k = \lceil -t_k - U_k \rceil$$

Here  $UB_k$  is the upper bound on  $x_k$  and  $LB_k$  is the lower bound on  $x_k$ .

$$LB_x \leq x_k \leq UB_k.$$

To enumerate all of the vectors  $\mathbf{x}$  such that  $Q(\mathbf{x}) \leq C$ , begin with the last entry  $x_m$  (letting all other  $x_j = 0$ ). Determine the upper and lower bounds  $UB_m$  and  $LB_m$  by first calculating  $t_m = \sqrt{T_m/q_{mm}}$ . We define  $U_m = 0$ , and by definition remember that  $T_m = C$ .

For each entry  $x_i$ , starting with  $x_m$  and going down to  $x_1$ , we initialize the value to be  $x_i = LB_i$ . After the value is initialized, we begin to increment the values of all the entries, adding 1 to each entry until we either reach the last index (in which case we have found a solution) or we exceed the upper bound on a particular entry (we will need to readjust the previously assigned entries). If at any time the lower bound exceeds the upper bound for a given entry, it will become immediately apparent when the value for that entry is initialized. We must then backtrack to our previous entries (that is, entries with a higher index). If we reach  $x_1$  without exceeding the upper bounds for any entry, then we have found a complete vector  $\mathbf{x}$  which satisfies  $Q(\mathbf{x}) \leq C$ .

We will know we have found all the short vectors when we reach the zero vector. This is because we start by assigning each value  $x_i$  its lower bound, which is calculated with respect to the values  $x_{i+1}, \dots, x_n$ . We increase  $x_i$  incrementally, until it exceeds the corresponding calculated upper bound. When this happens we revisit  $x_{i+1}$ , increasing its value. Since  $x_{i+1}$  was originally assigned its own lower bound, it starts off as a negative integer and increases steadily until it reaches 0. Likewise, the other values will start off negative at each iteration and slowly increase in value. It is only when all entries are 0 that the algorithm terminates. When we add each vector, we also add the vector with entries  $-x_i$  for each  $i$ . In this we capture all the small vectors without having to check positive values for  $x_n$ .

Before beginning the search, first find the coefficients of the quadratic form expressed as above. Initialize  $T_k, U_k, UB_k$  and  $x_k$  to be 0 for all  $k$ . Begin with  $i = m$  and  $T_i = C$  as the

value bounding our vectors.

It is noted in the Fincke-Pohst paper that if we label the columns of  $R$  by  $\mathbf{r}_i$  (from the Cholesky decomposition  $\mathbf{x}^t R^t R \mathbf{x}$ ) and the rows of  $R^{-1}$  by  $\mathbf{r}'_i$ , then we see that

$$x_i^2 = \left( \mathbf{r}'_i{}^t \left( \sum_{k=1}^m x_k \mathbf{r}_k \right) \right)^2 \leq \mathbf{r}'_i{}^t \mathbf{r}_i (\mathbf{x}^t R^t R \mathbf{x}) \leq \|\mathbf{r}'_i\|^2 C.$$

So it may behoove us to reduce the rows of  $R^{-1}$  in order to reduce our search space. Furthermore, it helps to put the smallest basis vectors first, so reordering the columns may also be beneficial.

Express this reduction with a unimodular matrix  $V^{-1}$  so that  $R_1^{-1} = V^{-1} R^{-1}$ . Then reorder the columns of  $R_1$  with a permutation matrix  $P$ . Since  $R_1 = R V$ , we then have that  $R_2 = (R V) P$ .

Then  $R_2^{-1} = P^{-1} V^{-1} R^{-1}$ . If we find a solution to the inequality  $\mathbf{y}^t R_2^t R_2 \mathbf{y} \leq C$ , we can recover a solution to our original inequality by  $\mathbf{x} = V P \mathbf{y}$ . Since  $R_2^{-1} = P^{-1} V^{-1} R^{-1}$ , we know that  $R_2 = R V P$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{y}^t R_2^t R_2 \mathbf{y} &\leq C \\ \mathbf{y}^t (P^t V^t R^t) (R V P) \mathbf{y} &\leq C \\ (\mathbf{y}^t P^t V^t) R^t R (V P \mathbf{y}) &\leq C \\ (V P \mathbf{y})^t R^t R (V P \mathbf{y}) &\leq C \\ \mathbf{x}^t R^t R \mathbf{x} &\leq C. \end{aligned}$$

This improves the search time by giving us a nicer quadratic form to work with. Once we find solutions to the inequality given by  $Q_2(\mathbf{y}) = \mathbf{y}^t R_2^t R_2 \mathbf{y} \leq C$ , it is a simple matter of translating them into solutions of our original inequality.

## 18.1 Translated Lattices

We now explain how to apply Fincke-Pohst to the case

$$(x - c)^t B^t B (x - c) \leq C.$$



In place of the usual reduction listed above, we use MAGMA's built-in LLLGram function on the symmetric positive-definite matrix  $A = B^t B$ . Here, since  $A$  is symmetric and positive-definite, it can be written as  $A = R^t R$  for some upper triangular matrix  $R$  (via Cholesky Decomposition). The function LLLGram, with input  $A$ , computes a matrix  $G$  which is the Gram matrix corresponding to a LLL-reduced form of the matrix  $R$ . This function returns three values:

- A LLL-reduced Gram matrix  $G$  of the Gram matrix  $A$ ;
- A unimodular matrix  $U$  in the matrix ring over  $\mathbb{Z}$  whose degree is the number of rows of  $A$  such that  $G = U^t A U$  (technically it returns  $G = U A U^t$ , but we change this here to simplify our computations later);
- The rank of  $A$  (which equals the dimension of the lattice generated by  $R$ ).

Thus

$$(U^{-1})^t G U^{-1} = A$$

and we have

$$\begin{aligned} (x - c)^t B^t B (x - c) &\leq C \\ (x - c)^t A (x - c) &\leq C \\ (x - c)^t (U^{-1})^t G U^{-1} (x - c) &\leq C \\ (U^{-1}(x - c))^t G (U^{-1}(x - c)) &\leq C \\ (y - d)^t G (y - d) &\leq C \end{aligned}$$

where

$$y = U^{-1}x \quad \text{and} \quad d = U^{-1}c.$$

Now, we are in position to enumerate the short vectors  $y$  satisfying

$$(y - d)^t G (y - d) \leq C.$$

We retrieve our solutions  $x$  via  $x = U y$ .

As before, we generate the matrix  $Q$  such that

$$Q(\mathbf{x}) = \sum_{i=1}^m q_{ii} \left( y_i - d_i + \sum_{j=i+1}^m q_{ij}(y_j - d_j) \right)^2.$$

Since the sum  $Q(x)$  is less than  $C$ , the individual term  $q_{mm}(y_m - d_m)^2$  must also be less than  $C$ .

$$\sum_{i=1}^m q_{ii} \left( y_i - d_i + \sum_{j=i+1}^m q_{ij}(y_j - d_j) \right)^2 \leq C$$

$$q_{mm}(y_m - d_m)^2 \leq C.$$

Here, in place of the usual method of bounding  $y_m - d_m$  by  $\sqrt{C/q_{mm}}$  and  $-\sqrt{C/q_{mm}}$ , we instead let  $y_m$  vary between  $-\lfloor(-d_m)\rfloor$  and  $-\lceil(-d_m)\rceil$ . In this way, we simply need to verify that, for these choices of  $y_m$ , the equivalence

$$q_{mm}(y_m - d_m)^2 \leq C$$

is satisfied. If it is, we store this value of  $y_m$ , otherwise we let  $y_m = y_m + 1$ . This illustrates the first step in establishing bounds on a specific entry  $y_i$ . Adding more terms from the outer sum to this sequence, a pattern emerges.

Let

$$U_i = -d_i + \sum_{j=i+1}^m q_{ij}(y_j - d_j)$$

so that we can rewrite  $Q(\mathbf{x})$  as

$$Q(\mathbf{x}) = \sum_{i=1}^m q_{ii} \left( y_i - d_i + \sum_{j=i+1}^m q_{ij}(y_j - d_j) \right)^2 = \sum_{i=1}^m q_{ii} (y_i + U_i)^2$$

In general,

$$q_{kk}(y_k + U_k)^2 \leq C - \sum_{i=k+1}^m q_{ii}(y_i + U_i)^2.$$

Let  $T_k$  denote the bound on the right-hand side. That is

$$T_k = C - \sum_{i=k+1}^m q_{ii}(y_i + U_i)^2,$$

so that  $T_m = C$ ,  $T_{m-1} = C - q_{mm}(y_m - d_m)^2$  and

$$T_{m-2} = C - q_{mm}(y_m - d_m)^2 - q_{m-1,m-1} (y_{m-1} - d_{m-1} + q_{m-1,m}(y_m - d_m))^2.$$

We set  $T_m$  as  $C$  and find each subsequent  $T_k$  by subtracting the next term from the outer summand:

$$T_k = C - \sum_{i=k+1}^m q_{ii}(y_i + U_i)^2,$$

$$T_k = T_{k+1} - q_{k+1,k+1}(y_{k+1} + U_{k+1})^2.$$

Now, we have an upper bound for each summand.

$$q_{kk}(y_k + U_k)^2 \leq T_k.$$

Using this, we can estimate upper and lower bounds for each  $y_k$  in the coordinate vector  $\mathbf{y}$ . We start by computing the last entries of  $\mathbf{y}$  and their bounds first. Assuming that the last several entries of  $\mathbf{y}$  have been assigned, upper and lower bounds on  $y_k$  can be determined. Now that we have established a bound on a term in the outer sum, we can determine bounds on the specific entry  $y_k$ . The following diagram illustrates the scenario. In the usual Fincke-Pohst algorithm, we take the above equation and solve for  $y_k$ :

$$(y_k + U_k)^2 \leq T_k/q_{kk}$$

$$y_k + U_k \leq \sqrt{T_k/q_{kk}}$$

$$y_k \leq \sqrt{T_k/q_{kk}} - U_k.$$

Similarly, we have a lower bound:

$$y_k \geq -\sqrt{T_k/q_{kk}} - U_k.$$

Since  $x_k$  must be an integer, we can restrict our bounds further. Let  $t_k = \sqrt{T_k/q_{kk}}$ .

$$UB_k = \lfloor t_k - U_k \rfloor$$

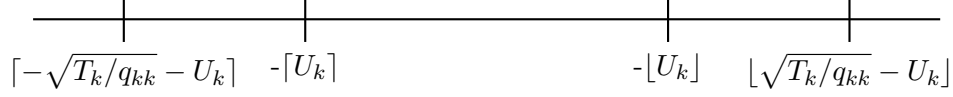
$$LB_k = \lceil -t_k - U_k \rceil$$

Here  $UB_k$  is the upper bound on  $y_k$  and  $LB_k$  is the lower bound on  $y_k$ .

$$LB_k \leq y_k \leq UB_k.$$

## 18.2 Refinements

We note here that computing  $LB_k$  and  $UB_k$  is highly inefficient as it often requires high precision to accurately compute  $\sqrt{T_k/q_{kk}}$ . Instead, we adopt the following bounds, as per Matshke's algorithm. To help justify this process, we refer to the following diagram



As stated above,

$$\lceil -\sqrt{T_k/q_{kk}} - U_k \rceil = LB_k \leq y_k \leq UB_k = \lfloor \sqrt{T_k/q_{kk}} - U_k \rfloor.$$

In our old implementation for non-translated lattices, we set each  $y_k = LB_k$  and increased each term until we reached the zero (centre) vector. Here since the centre vector is non-zero, we instead set each  $y_k = -\lceil U_k \rceil$  and increase each  $y_k$  successively until  $y_k > \lfloor \sqrt{T_k/q_{kk}} - U_k \rfloor$ . This is equivalent to the above computation and generates only half of the vectors, assuming symmetry. This symmetry can only be applied if the centre vector is defined over  $\mathbb{Z}$ , otherwise we must compute all vectors. To do (we can also break symmetry and compute all vectors in the  $\mathbb{Z}$  case), we also set  $y_k = \lceil U_k \rceil - 1$  and successively decrease this term until  $y_k < \lceil -\sqrt{T_k/q_{kk}} - U_k \rceil$ .

Of course, in this refinement, we want to avoid computing  $\sqrt{T_k/q_{kk}}$ , and so instead of verifying whether  $y_k > \lfloor \sqrt{T_k/q_{kk}} - U_k \rfloor$  or  $y_k < \lceil -\sqrt{T_k/q_{kk}} - U_k \rceil$ , we compute  $q_{kk}(y_k + U_k)^2$  in each case and verify whether

$$q_{kk}(y_k + U_k)^2 \leq C - \sum_{i=k+1}^m q_{ii}(y_i + U_i)^2$$

holds. In the first round, if this does not hold and if  $y_k < -\lfloor U_k \rfloor$ , we continue to iterate  $y_k = y_k + 1$ , otherwise we simply iterate  $y_k = y_k + 1$ . Once this equivalence does not hold and  $y_k \geq -\lfloor U_k \rfloor$ , we stop this loop. We then reset  $y_k = \lceil U_k \rceil - 1$  and search in the other direction, by successively subtracting 1 if

$$q_{kk}(y_k + U_k)^2 \leq C - \sum_{i=k+1}^m q_{ii}(y_i + U_i)^2$$

holds. We stop searching in this direction only once this equivalence does not hold.